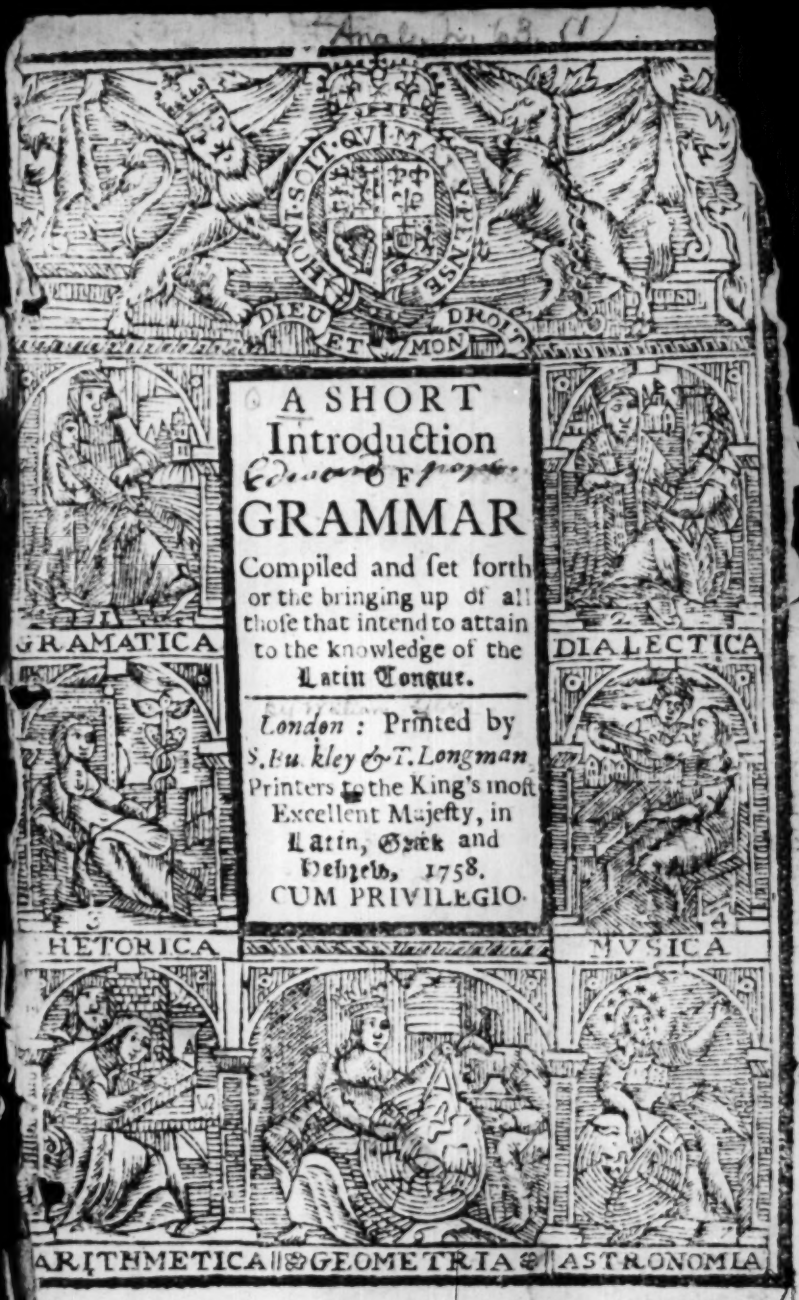

A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR

Compiled and ſet forth or the bringing up of all thoſe that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latin Tongue.

London: Printed by *S. Buckley & T. Longman* Printers to the King's moſt Excellent Majeſty, in Latin, Greek and Hebrew, 1758.
CUM PRIVILEGIO.

Edward Pope. His Book

Educ T 20917.58
5252 8
Educ T 917.58

Advertiſement.

S. Buckley and *T. Longman* having purchaſed of the Family of the *Nortons*, the old Patentees, the Royal Grant and Privilege of printing *Lily's Grammar*, which, from the Time it was compiled, has by our ſeveral Kings and Queens ſucceſſively been ordered *generally to be uſed in Schools*; have thought it their Duty and Intereſt to print an Edition of it, that has been reviſed and improved by a skilful Hand as much as the Nature of the Work would well admit: Hoping it will have the Approbation and Encouragement of thoſe Gentlemen, who have the Care and Inſtruction of Youth.

At the ſame Time they have not the leaſt Intention to ſuppreſs this *Common Lily's Grammar*, in the Form it now ſtands, and to ſubſtitute or impoſe the *improved Edition* in the Room of it; but will ſtill keep this, as well as the other in Sale, leaving it to every Gentleman of the Profeſſion to make uſe of either of them, as he ſhall think t.

HARVARD COLLEGE
SEP 7 1888
LIBRARY.

John L. Hunt,
Tiverton, R.I.

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every Man to the Learning of Grammar, that intendeth to attain to the underſtanding of the Tongues (wherein is contained a great Treaſure of Wiſdom and Knowledge) it would ſeem much vain and little needful; for as much as it is to be known, that nothing can ſurely be ended, whoſe beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no Building be perfect, when as the Foundation and Ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the Burden of the Frame. Wherefore it were better for the Thing it ſelf, and more profitable for the Learner, to underſtand how he may beſt come to that which he ought moſt neceſſarily to have; and to learn the plaineſt way of obtaining that which muſt be his beſt and certaineſt Guide, both of reading and ſpeaking, than to fall in doubt whether he ſhall more lament that he lacketh, or eſteem that he hath it: and whether he ſhall oftner ſtumble at Trifles, and be deceived in light Matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath ſeemed to many very hard to compaſs aforetime, becauſe that they who profeſſed this Art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if chance they

taught one Grammar, yet they did it diverſly, and ſ
could not do it all beſt; becauſe there is but one Beſt
neſs not only in every Thing, but alſo in the manner o
every Thing.

At for the Diverſity of Grammars, it is well and pro
fitably taken away by the Kings Majeſty's Wiſdom; who
oreſeeing the Inconvenience, and favourably providing
the Remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry
learned Men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out,
only: every where to be taught for the uſe of Learners,
and for avoiding the Hurt in changing of School-maſters.

The Variety of Teaching is diverſe yet, and always will
be; for that every School-maſter liketh that he knoweth,
and ſeeth not the Uſe of that he knoweth not, and there-
fore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth
to be the readieſt Mean and perfecteſt Kind, to bring a
Learner to have a through Knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by Tryal an ea-
ſier and readier way than the common ſort of Teachers
do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the Commo-
dity allowed; that others not knowing the ſame, might
by Experience prove the like; and then by Proof rea-
ſonably judge the like; not hereby excluding the better
way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding
the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt Point is, that the diligent Maſter
make not the Scholar haſte too much, but that he, in Con-
tinuance and Diligence of Teaching, make him to re-
hearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that which is be-
hind, he ſuffer him not to go forward; for this poſting
Haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of Wits,
and caſteth them into an Amazedneſs, when they know not
how they ſhall either go forward or backward, but ſtick
faſt, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do, or which
way to turn him: And then the Maſter thinketh the
Scholar to be a Dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the
thing to be uneaſy, and too hard for his Wit; and the

one

he hath an evil Opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of Teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt Point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not only it be not a Stop for him, but alſo a Light and Help unto the Reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſter's Eaſe, and the Child's Encouragement; when the one ſhall ſee his Labour take good Effect, and thereby in Teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more Gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have, of every Declenſion of Nouns and Conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral Examples, as they paſs them, that it may ſeem to the Schoolmaſter, no Word in the Latin Tongue to be ſo hard for that Part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able praiſeably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the Multitude of Examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this Profit withal, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the Reaſon of the Rules, and beſt be acquainted with the Faſhion of the Tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by Caſes; by Perſons; that neither Caſe of Noun, nor Perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without Stop or Study tell. And until this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every Part; not by Rote, but by Reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the Thing, than in the rehearſing of the Words (which is not paſt a Quarter of a Year's Diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent Man, if the Scholar have a mean Wit) then let him pa to the Concords, to know the Agreement of Parts amon

taught one Grammar, yet they did it diverſly, and ſo could not do it all beſt; becauſe there is but one Beſtneſs not only in every Thing, but alſo in the manner of every Thing.

At for the Diverſity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majeſty's Wiſdom; who oreſeeing the Inconvenience, and favourably providing the Remedy, cauſed one kind of Grammar by ſundry learned Men to be diligently drawn, and ſo to be ſet out, only: every where to be taught for the uſe of Learners, and for avoiding the Hurt in changing of School-maſters.

The Variety of Teaching is diverſe yet, and always will be; for that every School-maſter liketh that he knoweth, and ſeeth not the Uſe of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the moſt ſufficient way, which he ſeeth to be the readieſt Mean and perfecteſt Kind, to bring a Learner to have a through Knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiſs, if one ſeeing by Tryal an eaſier and readier way than the common ſort of Teachers do, would ſay what he hath proved, and for the Commodity allowed; that others not knowing the ſame, might by Experience prove the like; and then by Proof reaſonably judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean ſeaſon forbidding the worſe.

The firſt and chiefeſt Point is, that the diligent Maſter make not the Scholar haſte too much, but that he, in Continuance and Diligence of Teaching, make him to rehearſe ſo, that while he hath perfectly that which is behind, he ſuffer him not to go forward; for this poſting Haſte overthroweth and hurteth a great ſort of Wits, and caſteth them into an Amazedneſs, when they know not how they ſhall either go forward or backward, but ſtick faſt, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: And then the Maſter thinketh the Scholar to be a Dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneaſy, and too hard for his Wit; and the

one

one hath an evil Opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of Teaching. Wherefore the beſt and chiefeſt Point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind ſo perfectly that which he hath learned, and underſtand it ſo, that not only it be not a Stop for him, but alſo a Light and Help unto the Reſidue that followeth. This ſhall be the Maſter's Eaſe, and the Child's Encouragement; when the one ſhall ſee his Labour take good Effect, and thereby in Teaching be leſs tormented; and the other ſhall think the thing the eaſier, and ſo with more Gladneſs be ready to go about the ſame.

In going forward, let him have, of every Declenſion of Nouns and Conjugation of Verbs, ſo many ſeveral Examples, as they paſs them, that it may ſeem to the Schoolmaſter, no Word in the Latin Tongue to be ſo hard for that Part, as the Scholar ſhall not be able praiſeably to enter into the forming thereof. And ſurely the Multitude of Examples (if the eaſieſt and commoneſt be taken firſt and ſo come to the ſtranger and harder) muſt needs bring this Profit withal, that the Scholar ſhall beſt underſtand, and ſooneſt conceive the Reaſon of the Rules, and beſt be acquainted with the Faſhion of the Tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by Caſes; by Perſons; that neither Caſe of Noun, nor Perſon of Verb can be required, that he cannot without Stop or Study tell. And until this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every Part; not by Rote, but by Reaſon, and is more cunning in the underſtanding of the Thing, than in the rehearſing of the Words (which is not paſt a Quarter of a Year's Diligence, or very little more to a painful and diligent Man, if the Scholar have a mean Wit) then let him pa to the Concords, to know the Agreement of Parts amon

themſelves, with like Way and Diligence as is afore described.

Wherein plain and ſundry Examples, and continual Rehearſal of things learned, and eſpecially the daily declining of a Verb, and turning him into all Faſhions, ſhall make the great and heavy Labour ſo eaſy and ſo pleaſant or the framing of Sentences, that it will be rather a Delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than Pain in ſearching of an unuſed and unacquainted Thing.

When theſe Concords be well known unto them (an eaſy and pleaſant Pain, if the Fore-Grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of the Rules orderly, as they lie in their *Syntax*, but rather learn ſome pretty Book, wherein is contained not only the Eloquence of the Tongue, but alſo a good plain Leſſon of Honeſty and Godlineſs, and thereof take ſome little Sentence as it lieth, and learn to make the ſame firſt out of Engliſh into Latin, not ſeeing the Book, or conſtruing it thereupon. And if there fall any neceſſary Rule of the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it as the Occaſion of the Sentence giveth Cauſe that Day, which Sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the Words of the Book, then to take the Book and conſtrue it, and ſo ſhall he be leſs troubled with the Parſing of it, and eaſilieſt carry his Leſſon in Mind.

And although it was ſaid before, that the Scholars ſhould learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Maſter hath heard them a while, he ſhould let them alone (for that were more Negligence for both Parties) but I would all their Time they be at School they ſhould never be idle; but always occupied in a continual rehearſing, and looking back again to thoſe things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maſter occupy them, he ſhall ſee a little Leſſon take a great deal of Time; and diligently Enquiring and Examining of the Parts and the Rules, not be to done

ſo

ſo quickly and ſpeedily as it might be thought to be; with in a while, by this Uſe, the Scholar ſhall be brought to a good kind of Readineſs of Making, to the which if there be adjoined ſome Uſe of Speaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearisome Bitterneſs of his Learning.

A great Help to further this Readineſs of Making and Speaking, ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh Book, and cauſe him ordinarily every Day to turn ſome Part into Latin. This Exerciſe cannot be done without his Rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his Mind for Readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent Occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his Learning more a great deal to turn out of Engliſh into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we ſee many can underſtand Latin that cannot ſpeak it, and when they read the Latin Word in the Book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any Time; but when they have laid away their Book, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latin again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this Exerciſe helpeth this Sore well, and maketh thoſe Words which he underſtandeth to be readier by Uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the Tongue handſomly.

Theſe Precepts well kept, will bring a Man clean paſt the Uſe of this Grammar-Book, and make him as ready at his Book, and ſo meet to further things; whereof it were out of Seaſon to give Precepts here; and therefore this may be, for this Purpoſe, enough, which to good School-Maſters, and skilful, is not ſo needful; to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be not only worth the Labour of Reading, but alſo of the Uſing.

An Advertiſement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and eaſe both of Maſter and Scholar, in the Engliſh Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, thoſe words wherein the force of each Enſample lieth, are noted with Letters and Figures, where need is: the governour, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an [a]: the governed, or that which is guided by it with [b]: or if there be more governours, the firſt with [a], the ſecond with [a a]: and ſo if more governeds, the firſt with [b], the ſecond with [b b]: and ſometimes the order is directed [a],[b],[c]: or by figures, and words of the ſame or ſuch like nature, coupled together with little ſtrokes between, ſo much as may be: That ſo in ſaying the Enſamples, the Children may (where or when the Maſter pleaſeth) render again only thoſe words which are the enſample: ſaying, *Quis niſi*[b] *mentis*[a] *inops oblatum reſpuat aurum?* may repeat again, [a] *inops* [b] *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin Rules, for better underſtanding thereof, and for a ſhort repetition, when the Maſter pleaſeth, the ſums of all the Rules are ſet down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that ſo they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect ſenſe.

The

The Latin Letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
P Q R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
P Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The small letters.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ t
v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ t
v u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a Letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the Letters, except the Vowels, are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one Letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphtnong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number: namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*.

Inſtead of *æ* and *œ* we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek Letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ
τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effe-ctor, qui liberaliter tribuis sapi-entiam omnibus eam cum fidu-cia abs te petentibus, exorna in-genii mei bonitatem, quam cæ-teris naturæ viribus mihi infu-disti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ, ut non modò quæ ad cognoscen-dum te & Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum va-leant, intelligam, sed etiam ita mente & voluntat-persequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrin-tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omn-bus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

ALmighty Lord and Merciful Father Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free Liberality giveſt Wiſdom abundantly to all that with Faith and full Aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautify by the Light of thy Heavenly Grace the Towardneſs of my Wit, the which with all Powers of Nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the Knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour; but alſo with my whole Heart and Will conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily Increaſe through thy bountiful Goodneſs towards me, as well in good Life as Doctrine; ſo that thou which workeſt all things in all Creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious Benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs Glory and Honour of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE *Eight Parts of Latin* SPEECH.

IN Speech be these Eight Parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection,	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

NOUN is the Name of a Thing that may be seen, felt, heard, or understood: As the Name of my Hand in Latin, is *manus*; the Name of an House, is *domus*; the Name of Goodness, is *bonitas*. A Noun.

Of Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Adjectives. Nouns of two sorts.

A Noun Substantive is that standeth by himself, and requireth not another Word to be joined with him to shew his Signification; as, *homo*, a Man: And it is declined with one Article; as, *hic Magister*, a Master: Or else with two at the most; as *hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother. A Noun Substantive.

A Noun Adjective. A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in Reaſon or Signification, but requireth to be joined with another Word; as, *bonus*, good, *pulcher*, fair. And it is declined either with three Terminations; as, *bonus, bona, bonum*: Or elſe with three Articles; as *hic, hæc, & hoc fælix*, happy: *Hic, hæc levis, & hoc leve*, light.

Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives. A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth; as, *Edvardus* is my proper Name: Or elſe is common to more; as, *Homo* a Name common to all Men.

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be Two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular Number ſpeaketh but of one; as, *Lapis*, a Stone. The Plural Number ſpeaketh of more than one; as, *Lapides* Stones.

Caſes of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with Six Caſes, Singularly and Plurally; the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative and the Ablative.

Nominative caſe. The Nominative Caſe cometh before the Verb and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Who or What? as, *Magiſter docet*, the Maſter teacheth.

Genitive. The Genitive Caſe is known by this Token *Of*, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Whoſe or Whereof? as, *Doctrina Magiſtri*, the Learning of the Maſter.

Dative. The Dative Caſe is known by this Token *To*, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, To whom, or To what? as, *Do librum magiſtro* I give a Book to the Maſter.

Accuſative. The Accuſative Caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this Queſtion, Whom or What? as, *Amo Magiſtrum*, I love the Maſter.

Vocative. The Vocative Caſe is known by Calling or Speaking to; as, *O Magiſter*, O Maſter.

Ablative. The Ablative Caſe is commonly joined with Pre-

epoſition ſerving to the Ablative Caſe; as, *De giſtro*, Of the Maſter. *Coram Magiſtro*, Before the ſter.

Alſo In, With, Through, For, From, By and n, after the Comparative Degree, be Signs of Ablative Caſe.

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined:

	Singular	Plural
Nominat.	*hic, hæc, hoc.*	*hi, hæ, hæc.*
Genitivo	*hujus.*	*horum, harum, horum.*
Dativo	*huic.*	*his.*
Accuſ.	*hunc, hanc, hoc.*	*hos, has, hæc.*
Vocativo	*caret.*	*caret.*
Ablativo	*hoc, hâc, hoc.*	*his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be Seven; the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this Article *Hic*; as, *Hic vir*, a Man.

The Feminine Gender is declined with this Article *Hæc*; as, *Hæc mulier*, a Woman.

The Neuter Gender is declined with this Article *Hoc*; as, *Hoc ſaxum*, a Stone.

The Commune of two is declined with *Hic* and *æc*; as, *Hic & hæc parens*, a Father or Mother.

The Commune of three is declined with *Hic*, *hæc* nd *hoc*; as, *Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix*, happy.

The Doubtful Gender is declined with *Hic* or *æc*; as, *Hic vel hæc dies*, a Day.

The Epicene Gender is declined with one Article, and under that one Article both Kinds are ſignified; as, *Hic paſſer*, a Sparrow. *Hæc aquila*, an gle, both He and She.

The

The Declenſions of Nouns.

There be five Declenſions of Nouns.

I. THE firſt is when the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular end in *æ*. The Accuſative in *am*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *æ*. The Genitive in *arum* The Dative in *is*. The Accuſative in *as*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*. As in Example.

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæ muſæ.*
	Gen. hujus muſæ.		*G. harum muſarum.*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. has muſas.*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Ablat. ab hâc muſa.		*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Note. Note that *Filia* and *Nata* do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in *is* or in *abus*. Alſo *Dea, mula, equa, liberta, anima, famula, ſerva, ſocia, duæ, ambæ*, make the Dative and the Ablative Caſe plural in *abus* only.

II. THe ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in *i*. The Dative in *o*. The Accuſative in *um*. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in *o*. The Nominative plural in *i*. The Genitive in *orum*. The Dative in *is*. The Accuſative in *os*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *is*.

As in Example.

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*G. hor. magiſtrorum.*
	Dat. huic magiſtro.		*Dativo his magiſtris.*
	A. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
	Voc. ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
	Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in *us*, the Vocative ſhall end in *e*; as, *Nominativo*

inativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; except *Deus*, that maketh *ô Deus, Filius ô Fili, Genius ô Ge-*, and *meus, Vocativo mi.*

When the Nominative endeth in *ius*, if it be a Note.
per Name of a Man, the Vocative ſhall end in *i*; *Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.*

Alſo theſe Nouns following make their Vocative or in *us*; as, *Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, cho-, fluvius, Bacchus.*

Note alſo, that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what Declenſion ſoever they be, have the No-native, the Accuſative, and the Vocative alike both Numbers, and in the Plural Number they all in *a*.

As in Example.

Nom. hoc regnum.	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæc regna.*	Hoc.
Gen. hujus regni.		*G. horum regnorum*	damnum.
Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis.*	Hoc
Accuſ. hoc regnum.		*Accuſat. hæc regna.*	malum.
Voc. ô regnum		*Vocativo ô regna.*	Hoc
Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*	verbum.

Except *Ambo* and *Duo* which make the Neuter ender in *o*, and be thus declined.

Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accuſativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
A. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewiſe *Duo.*

The third is when the Genitive ſingular endeth in *is*. The Dative in *i*. The Accuſative in *em*, ſometime in *im*, and ſometime in both. The ocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e*, and ſometime in both. The Nominative plu- in *es*. The Genitive in *um*, and ſometime in *ium*. e Dative in *bus*. The Accuſative in *es*. The Vo- ve like the Nominative. The Ablative in *bus*.

As In Example.

Hic pater. Hic panis. Hoc opus. Hoc caput. Hæc nubes. Hic vel hæc Turbo. Hæc virtus. Hoc animal. Hoc cubile. Hoc caput.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic lapis.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi lapides.*
	Gen. hujus lapidis.		*Gen. horum lapidum.*
	Dativo huic lapidi.		*Dat. his lapidibus.*
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		*Accuſ. hos lapides.*
	Vocativo ô lapis.		*Vocativo ô lapides.*
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		*Ab. abbis lapidibus.*
Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc parens.*	Pluraliter	*No. hi & hæ parentes.*
	Gen. hujus parentis.		*Gen. horum & harum (parentum.*
	Dativo huic parenti.		*Dat. his parentibus.*
	Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.		*A. hos & has parentes.*
	Voc. ô parens.		*Voc. ô parentes.*
	Abl. ab hoc & hâc parente.		*Ab. ab his parentibus*

THe fourth is when the Genitive Caſe ſingular endeth in *us*. The Dative in *ui*. The Accuſative in *um*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *u*. The Nominative plural in *us*. The Genitive in *uum*. The Dative in *ibus*. The Accuſative in *us*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *ibus*.

IV.

As In Example.

Hic gradus. Hæc porticus. Hoc cornu.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc manus.*	Pluraliter	*Nomin. hæ manus.*
	Gen. hujus manus.		*Ge. harum manuum.*
	Dat. huic manui.		*Dat. his manibus.*
	Accuſ. hanc manum.		*Accuſ. has manus.*
	Voc. ô manus.		*Vocat. ô manus.*
	Abl. ab hâc manu.		*Ab. ab his manibus.*

THe fifth is when the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular do end in *ei*. The Accuſative in *em*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *e*. The Nominative plural in *es*. The Genitive in *erum*. The Dative in *ebus*. The Accuſative in *es*. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in *ebus*.

As in Example.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hæc facies.		*Nom. hæ facies.*	
Gen. hujus faciei.		*G. harum facierum.*	
Dat. huic faciei.		*Dat. his faciebus.*	Hæc res. Hæc acies.
Acc. hanc faciem.		*Acc. has facies.*	
Vocat. ô facies.		*Vocat. ô facies.*	
Ablat. ab hâc facie		*Abl. ab his faciebus.*	

Note that all Nouns of the fifth Declenſion be of the Feminine Gender, except *meridies* and *dies*.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun Adjective of three Terminations is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond Declenſion.

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
N. bonus, bona, bonum.		*No. boni, bonæ, bona.*	Niger, a, um.
Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.		*G. bonorum, bonarum,*	Tardus,
Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.		*D. bonis. (bonorum.*	a, um.
A. bonum, bonâ, bonũ.		*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*	Latur, a,
V. bone, bona, bonum.		*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*	um.
Abl. bono, bonâ, bono.		*Ablativo bonis.*	

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns Adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive Caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*: which be theſe that follow, with their Compounds. An exception

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
No. unus, una, unum.		*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*	
Genitivo unius.		*G. unorum, unarum.*	
Dativo uni.		*Dat. unis. (unorum.*	
A. unum, unam, unũ.		*Acc. unos, unas, una.*	
V. une, una, unum.		*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*	
Abl. uno, unâ, uno.		*Ablativo unis.*	

Note that *unus, a, um*, hath not the Plural Number, but when it is joyned with a Word that lacketh the ſingular Number: as, *Unæ literæ, Una* Note *nia.*

In like manner be declined *totus, ſolus*, and alſo *lus, alius, alter, uter*, and *neuter*: ſaving that eſe five laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative Caſe. Alius hath all nd neu

A Noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third Declenſion.

Ingens. Volers. Ipax. Vetus.

Singulariter

Nominat. hic, hæc & hoc fœlix.
Gen. hujus fœlicis.
Dat. huic fœlici.
A. hunc & hanc fœlicem & hoc fœlix.
Vocat. ô fœlix.
Abl. ab hoc, hâc & hoc fœlice vel fœlici.

Pluraliter

Nom. hi & hæ fœlices, & hæc fœlicia.
Ge. horum, harum & horum fœliciuṁ.
Dat. his fœlicibus.
Ac. hos & has fœlices, & hæc fœlicia.
V. ô fœlices, & ô fœlicia.
Abl. ab his fœlicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer, celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter

No. hic & hæc triſtis, & hoc triſte.
Gen. hujus triſtis.
Dat. huic triſti.
Ac. hunc & hanc triſtem, & hoc triſte.
V. ô triſtis, & ô triſte.
Ablat. ab hoc, hâc & hoc triſti.

Pluraliter

Nom. hi & hæ triſtes, & hæc triſtia.
Ge. horum, harum & horum triſtium.
Dat. his triſtibus.
Ac. hos & has triſtes, & hæc triſtia.
V. ô triſtes, & ô triſtia.
Ab. ab his triſtibus.

Compariſon of Nouns.

Three degrees of compariſon.

ADjectives whoſe Signification may increaſe or be diminiſhed, may form Compariſon.

There be three Degrees of Compariſon: The Poſitive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

The Poſitive. The Poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſs: as, *Durus*, Hard.

The Compa-rative. The Comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his Poſitive in Signification: as, *Durior*, Harder. And it is formed of the firſt Caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*: as of *Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius*: of *Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior, & hoc triſtius*: of *Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius*.

The Superlative. The Superlative exceedeth his Poſitive in the highe

ighest Degree: as, *Duriſſimus*, Hardeſt. And it is rmed of the firſt Caſe of his Poſitive that endeth *i*, by putting thereto *ſ*, and *ſimus*, as of *Duri*, *du-ſſimus*, of *Triſti triſtiſſimus*, of *Dulci*, *dulciſſimus*.

From theſe general Rules are excepted theſe at follow: *Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*. *Malus*, *pejor*, *ſſimus*. *Magnus*, *major*, *maximus*. *Parvus*, *minor*, *inimus*. *Multus*, *plurimus*, *multa*, *plurimâ*, *mul-m*, *plus*, *plurimum*. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in *er*, the Superlative formed of the Nominative Caſe, by putting to *imus*: as, *Pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*. Ater. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe Nouns ending in *lis* make the Super-tive by changing *lis* into *llimus*: as, *Humilis*, *humillimus*: *Similis*, *ſimillimus*: *Facilis*, *facillimus*: *Gracilis*, *gracillimus*: *Agilis*, *agillimus*: *Docilis*, *cillimus*.

All other Nouns ending in *lis* do follow the gene-Rule aforegoing; as *Utilis*, *utiliſſimus*.

Alſo if a Vowel come before *us*, it is compared by *Magis* and *Maximè*; as, *Pius*, *magis pius*, *maxi-pius*. *Aſſiduus*, *magis aſſiduus*, *maximè aſſiduus*. Igneus. Impius. Arduus Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a Part of Speech, much like to a Noun, which is uſed in ſhew-ing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, *hic*, *is*, *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, *noſtras veſtras*, whereof four have the Vocative Caſe; *Tu*, *meus*, *noſter*, and *noſtras*: and all others lack e Vocative Caſe. There fifteen Pronouns.

To theſe may be added their Compounds, *Ego-t*, *tute*, *idem*, and alſo *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.

Theſe eight Pronouns, *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*,

Primitives. *iſte, hic,* and *is,* be Primitives; ſo called, for because they be not derived of others. And they be

Demonſtratives. alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew thing not ſpoken of before.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, *Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem* and *qui,* be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras veſtras,* be Derivatives; for they be derived of the Primitives, *mei, tui, ſui, noſtri* and *veſtri.*

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, *Ego, tu, ſui,* be of the firſt Declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo Ego.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Nos.*
	Genitivo mei.		*G. noſtrûm vel noſtr*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dativo nobis.*
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo nos.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo à nobis.*

Singulariter	*Nominativo Tu.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo Vos.*
	Genitivo tui.		*G. veſtrûm vel veſtr*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dativo vobis.*
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo vos.*
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo ô vos.*
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo à vobis.*

Singul. and Plural.	*Nominativo caret.*		*Accuſativo ſe.*
	Genitivo ſui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.		*Ablativo à ſe.*

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, *Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is,* and *qui,* be of the ſecond **Declenſion, and be thus** declined.

Sing

Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.		*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*	
Gen. iſtius.		*Ge. iſtorum, iſtarum,*	
Dat. iſti.		*Dat. iſtis. (iſtorum.*	
A. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.	Pluraliter	*Acc. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*	Pluraliter
Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*	
Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*	

Ille is declined like *Iſte*, and alſo *Ipſe*, ſaving at the Neuter Gender in the Nominative Caſe, d in the Accuſative Caſe ſingular, maketh *ipſum*.

Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo ic: as afore in the Noun.

Nom. is, ea, id.		*Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.*	
Genitivo ejus.		*Ge. eorum, earum, eorum.*	
Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis vel eis.*	
Ac. eum, eam, id.	Pluraliter	*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*	Pluraliter
Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*	
Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis vel eis.*	

N. qui, quæ, quod.		*N. qui, quæ, quæ. (rum.*	
Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorum, quarum, quo-*	
Dat. cui. (quod.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*	
Acc. quem, quam,	Pluraliter	*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*	Pluraliter
Vocat. caret. (qui		*Vocativo caret.*	
A. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Abl. quibus vel queis.*	

Likewiſe *Quis* and *Quid* be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo *Quiſquis* is thus declined.

Nom. { *Quiſquis.* / *Quicquid.* } *Ac.* { *Quicquid.* } *Ab.* { *Quoquo.* / *Quaqua.* / *Quoquo.* }

The Compounds of Quis.

Where note that *Quid* is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter Gender. Note.

Theſe five, *Meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter* and *veſter*, are of the third Declenſion, and be declined like Nouns adjectives of three Terminations, in this wiſe. The third declenſion

Singulariter	*N. meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea*
	Gen. mei, meæ, mei.		*G. meorum, mearum*
	Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		*D. meis. (meorum*
	A. meum, meã, meũ.		*Acc. meos, meas, mea*
	Voc. mi, mea, meum.		*Voc. mei, meæ, mea*
	Ab. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo meis.*

So is *Noſter* declined, and *Tuus, ſuus, veſter*; ſa
ing that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative Caſe.

The fourth Declenſion.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun *Cujas*, be of th
fourth Declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*N. hic & hæc noſtras, & hoc oſtrate,*	Pluraliter	*N. hi & hæ noſtrate & hæc noſtrati*
	Gen. hujas noſtratis.		*Ge. horum, harum horum noſtratiu*
	Dat. huic noſtrati.		*Dat. his noſtratib*
	A. hunc & hanc noſtratem, & hoc noſtrate.		*A. hos & has noſtr tes & hæc noſtrati*
	Vocat. ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate.		*Voc. ô noſtrates, & noſtratia.*
	Ab. ab hoc, hâc & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*A. abbis noſtratib*

Here is to be noted, that *Noſtras, Veſtras*, an
this Noun *Cujas* be called *Gentiles*, becauſe the
properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Na
ons, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt Perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf as, *Ego* *Nos* We.

The ſecond Perſon is ſpoken to; as, *Tu*, Thou; *V*
Ye. And of this Perſon is alſo every Vocative Caſe

By the Figure Evocation;

The third Perſon is ſpoken of; as, *Ille*, He; *I*
They. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns a
Participles be of the third Perſon; except *Eg*
Nos, Tu and *Vos*.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a Part of Speech, declined with Mood and Tenſe, and betokeneth doing; as, *Amo* I love: Or ſuffering; as, *Amor*, I am loved: Or being; as, *Sum*, I am. A Verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have Perſons, be called Perſonals; as, *Ego amo*, *Tu amas*. And ſuch as have no Perſons, be called Imperſonals; as, *Tædet*, it irketh. *Oportet*, it behoveth.

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verb perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth to do; as, *Amo* I love: And by putting to *r* it may be a Paſſive; as, *Amor*. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to ſuffer; as, *Amor*, I am loved: And by putting away *r*, it may be an Active as, *Amo*. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot take *r* to make him a Paſſive; as, *Curro*, I run. *Sum*, I am. And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively; as, *Curro*, I run: And ſometime Paſſively; as, *Ægroto*, I am ſick. Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in *r*, like a Paſſive, and yet in Signification is but either Active; as, *Loquor verbum*, I ſpeak a Word: Or Neuter; as *Glorior*, I boaſt. Deponent.

A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in Signification is both Active and Paſſive; as, *Oſculor te*, I kiſs thee. *Oſculor à te*, I am kiſſed of thee. Commune.

MOODS.

Moods six. THere be six Moods; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative Mood sheweth a Reason true or false; as, *Ego Amo*, I love. Or else asketh a Question; as, *Amas tu?* Doest thou love?

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth; as, *Ama*, Love thou.

Optative The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these Signs, *Would God*, *I pray God*, or *God grant*; as, *Utinam amem*, I pray God I love; and hath commonly an Adverb of wishing joined with him.

Potential. The Potential Mood is known by these Signs, *May*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could*, or *ought*; as, *Amem*, I may or can love; without an Adverb joined with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive Mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him: As, *Cùm amarem*, when I loved. And it is called the Subjunctive Mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same Sentence, either going before or coming after: as, *Cùm amarem, eram miser*, when I loved I was a wretch.

Infinitive The Infinitive Mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be: and hath neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case before him: and is known commonly by this sign *To*, as, *Amare*, To love. Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive Mood: as, *Cupio discere*, I desire to learn.

GERUNDS

GERUNDS.

THere be moreover belonging to the Infinitive Mood of Verbs, certain Voices called Gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, and *dum*: which have both the active and paſſive Signification: as, *Amandi*, loving, *or* of being loved. *Amando*, in loving, *or* being loved. *Amandum*, to love, *or* to be loved. Gerunds three: di, do, dum,

SUPINES.

THere be alſo pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in *um*, which is called the firſt Supine, becauſe it hath the Signification of the Verb active: as *Eo amatum*, I go to love. And the other in *u*, which is called the latter Supine, becauſe it hath for the moſt part the Signification paſſive: as, *Difficilis amatu*, Hard to be loved. Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

THere be five Tenſes or Times: the Preſent Tenſe, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future Tenſe. Tenſes five.

The Preſent Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time that now is: as, *Amo*, I love. Preſent Tenſe.

The Preterimperfect Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time imperfectly paſt: as, *Amabam*, I loved *or* did love. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time perfectly paſt, with this Sign *Have*: as, *Amavi*, I have loved. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time more than perfectly paſt, with this Sign *Had*: as, *Amaveram*, I had loved. Preterpluperfect.

The Future Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time to come, with this Sign, *ſhall* or *will*; as, *Amabo*, I ſhall *or* will love. Future

PER-

PERSONS.

Persons three.

THere be also in Verbs three Persons in both Numbers: as, *Singulariter*, *Ego amo*, I love. *Tu amas*, Thou loveſt. *Ille amat*, He loveth. *Pluraliter*, *Nos amamus*, We love. *Vos amatis*, Ye love. *Illi amant*, They love.

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

VErbs have four Conjugations, which are known after this manner.

* Except Do and its Compounds, when they are of the firſt Conjugation.

The firſt Conjugation hath *a* long * before *re* and *ris*: as, *Amāre*, *Amāris*.

The ſecond Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Docēre*, *docēris*.

The third Conjugation hath *e* ſhort before *re* and *ris*: as, *Legĕre*, *legĕris*.

The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *Audīre*, *audīris*.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe Examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. *To love.*

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. *To teach.*

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. *To read.*

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. *To hear.*

Indic-

Indicative Mood, Preſent Tenſe ſingular.

I love, Thou loveſt, He loveth, We love, Ye love, They love,
or, or, or, or, or, or,
do love. doeſt love. doth love. do love. do love. do love.

A Mo, amas, amat.	} *Pluraliter*	}	Amamus, amatis, amant.
A Doceo, doces, docet.			Doecmus, docetis, docent.
Lego, legis, legit.			Legimus, legitis, legunt
Audio, audis, audit.			Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſingular. Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam — *I loved or did love.* bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

Preterper-fect Tenſe ſingular. Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi — *I have loved.* iſtî, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, ērunt vel ēre.

Preterplu-perfect Tenſe ſingular. Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram — *I had loved.* ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Amabo, Docebo, Legam, Audiam — *I ſhall or will love.* bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. es, et. *Plur.* ēmus, ētis, ent.

Imperativ

Imperative Mood.

	Love thou.	*Love he, or let him love.*	*Love we, or let us love*	*Love ye*	*Love they, let them lo*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Ama, amato:	amet, amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, amatote :	ament, amanto
	Doce, doceto:	doceat, doceto.	*P.* doceamus.	docete, docetote :	docean docento
	Lege, legito:	legat, legito.	*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legitote :	legant, legunto
	Audi, audito:	audiat, audito.	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, auditote :	audian audiun

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Preſent Tenſe ſing. Utinam	Amem, Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	ames, amet. *Pl.* ut. amemus,	ametis, ame as, at. *Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.
Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſing. Utinam	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	*Would God I loved, or did love*	res, ret. *Plur.* utin. remus, retis, re
Preterper-fect Tenſe ſingular. Utinam	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	*I pray God I have loved.*	ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, ri
Preterplu-perfect Tenſe ſing. Utinam	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	*Would God I had loved.*	ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſe
Future Tenſe ſingular. Utinam	Amavero, Docuero, Legero. Audivero,	*God grant I ſhall or will love hereafter*	ris, rit. *Pl.* utin. rīmus, rītis, rint.

Pote

Potentia Mood.

I may or can love.

Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam,
Legam,
Audiam,
as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Amarem,
Docerem,
Legerem,
Audirem,
I might, would, ſhould, ought or could love.
res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Amaverim,
Docuerim,
Legerim,
Audiverim,
I might, would, ſhould, or ought to (have loved.
ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Amaviſſem,
Docuiſſem,
Legiſſem,
Audiviſſem,
I might, would, ſhould, or ought (to had loved.
ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent

Amavero,
Docuero,
Legero,
Audivero,
I may or can love hereafter.
ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Amem, ames, amet. *P.* cùm amemus, ametis, ent
Doceam,
Legam,
Audiam,
as, at. *Plur.* cùm amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret. *Pl.* cùm remus, retis, re	*When I loved or did love.*
Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amaverim Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, r	*When I have loved.*
Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet. *Pl.* cùm ſemus, ſetis, ſe	*When I had loved.*
Future Tenſe ſing. Cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit. *Pl.* cùm rimus, ritis, ri	*When I ſhall or will love.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect Tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	*To*	*love. teach. read. hear.*
Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenſe.	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	*To have or had*	*loved. taught. read. heard.*
Future Tenſe.	Amaturum Docturum Lecturum Auditurum	eſſe, *To*	*love teach read hear* *hereafter.*

Gerunds. Amandi,	*of loving,*	do,	*in loving,*	dum, *to love.*
Docendi,	*of teaching,*	do,	*in teaching,*	dum, *to teach*
Legendi,	*of reading,*	do,	*in reading,*	dum, *to read*
Audiendi,	*of hearing,*	do,	*in hearing,*	dum, *to hear*

Supin

Amatum,	To	love.	Amatu,	To be	loved.
Doctum,		teach.	Doctu,		taught.
Lectum,		read.	Lectu,		read.
Auditum		hear.	Auditu,		heard.

Participle Present	Amans, *loving.*
	Docens, *teaching.*
	Legens, *reading.*
	Audiens, *hearing.*

Participle first Future Tense.	Amaturus, *to love or about to love.*
	Doctúrus, *to teach or about to teach.*
	Lecturus, *to read or about to read.*
	Auditurus, *to hear or about to hear.*

Before we decline any Verbs in *or*, for ſupplying of many Tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs, we muſt learn to decline this Verb *Sum*, in this wiſe following.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus, *To be.*

Indicative Mood.

ſent Tenſe ular.	SUm, *I am* : es, eſt. *Plural.* Sumus, eſtis, ſunt.
terimper- tenſe ſin.	Eram, *I was* : eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus eratis, erant.
terperfect ſe ſingul.	Fui, *I have been* : fuiſti, fuit. *Plur.* fuimus fuiſtis, fuērunt vel fuēre.
terpluper- Tenſe ſin.	Fueram, *I had been* : fueras, fuerat. *Plural* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.
ure Tenſe ular.	Ero, *I ſhall or will be* : eris, erit. *Plural*, erī mus, eritis erunt.

Imperatiy

Imperative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingul.	Sis, Es, Eſto,	*be thou:*	Sit, Eſto.	*Plu.* Simus.	Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote.	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſing. Utinam Sim, *I pray God I be:* ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing. uti. Eſſem, *Would God I was:* eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſing. uti. Fuerim, *I pray God I have been:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperf. Tenſe ſing. uti. Fuiſſem, *Would God I had been:* fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future Tenſe ſingular. utin. Fuero, *God grant I be hereafter:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerīmus, fueritis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. Sim, *I may or can be:* ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. Tenſe ſingular. Eſſem, *I might or could be:* eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular. Fuerim, *I might, could, ſhould, or ought have been:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſingular. Fuiſſem, *I might, could, ſhould or ought to have been:* fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future Tenſe ngular. Fuero, *I may or can be hereafter:* fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerīmus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subju

Subjunctive Mood.

ſent Tenſe { Sim, *When I am*: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* Cùm ſimus, Cùm ſitis, ſint.

Sin{ *rimper-* { Eſſem, *When I was*: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* Cùm *Tenſe ſing.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Su{ Cùm

perfect { Fuerim, *When I have been*: fueris, fuerit; *ſingular.* *Plur.* cùm fuerĭmus, fuerĭtis, fuerint.

Cùm

pluper- { Fuiſſem, *When I had been*: fuiſſes, fuiſſet *enſe ſing.* *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Cùm

eſſet. *P* *re Tenſe* { Fuero, *When I ſhall or will be*: fueris, fuerit. *lar.* Cùm { *Plur.* cùm fuerīmus, fuerītis, fuerint.

fueris, f

tis, fueri

uiſſes, f

is, fuiſſe

fueris, f

tis, fueri

Infinitive Mood.

nt and { *rimper-* { Eſſe, *To be.* { *Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenſe.* { Fuiſſe { *To have or had been.*

enſe.

re Tenſe. Fore vel futurum eſſe, *To be hereafter.*

rticiple of { *uture Tenſe.* { Futurus, *to be or about to be.*

Plur. ſim

eſſet. *Pl*

or ought

. fuerim

ought to b

iſſemus,

fueris, fu

erint.

Subju

erbs in *Or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

Mor, amāris vel amāre, amatus ſum vel fui, amāri, amatus, amandus. *To be loved.*

or, docēris vel docēre, doctus ſum vel fui, docēri, doctus, docendus. *To be taught.*

r, legĕris vel legĕre, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, gendus. *To be read.*

ior, audīris vel audīre, auditus ſum vel fui, audiri ditus, audiendus. *To be heard*

Indicative Mood

I am loved.

Present Tense sin. Amor, amāris vel amāre, amatur. / Doceor, docēris vel docēre, docetur. / Legor, legĕris vel legĕre, legitur. / Audior, audīris vel audīre, auditur. — *Pluraliter* mur, ntur, mur

Preterimperfect Tense sing. Amabar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar, *I was loved* baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect Tense singular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I have been loved.* sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit. *Pl.* ti sumus, tis estis vel fuistis, ti sunt fuērunt vel fuēre.

Preterpluperf. Tense singul. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I had been loved.* eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *P.* ti eramus, tis eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future Tense sing. Amabor, Docebor, Legar, Audiar, *I shall or will be loved.* beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, bimini, buntur. / ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.* ēmur, ēmini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Present tense singular.	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	*Plur.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor:	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor:	doceatur, docetor.	*P.* docemur.	Docemini, doceminor:	doceantur, docentor.
	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	*Pl.* legamur.	Legimini, legiminor:	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	*P.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiminor:	audiantur, audiuntor.

Opta

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

...ent	Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.* uti. ēmur, ēmini, entur	
...e fin-	Docear,	
...r	Legar,	aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* uti. amur, amini,
...inam	Audiar,	antur

Would God I were loved.

...erim-	Amarer,	
...Tenſe	Docerer,	
...lar.	Legerer,	reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* uti. remur,
...inam	Audirer,	remini, rentur.

I pray God I have been loved.

...erper-	Amatus	ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tu s
...Tenſe	Doctus	ſit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utin. ti ſimus vel
...lar.	Lectus	fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint
...inam	Auditus	vel fuerint.

Would God I had been loved.

...erplu-	Amatus	eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes,
...Tenſe	Doctus	tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. ti eſ-
...lar.	Lectus	ſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fu-
...inam	Auditus	iſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

God grant I be loved hereafter.

...ure	Amatus	ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tu
...e fin-	Doctus	erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utin. ti erimus
...r.	Lectus	vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis
...inam	Auditus	ti erunt vel fuerint.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

...ent	Amer, ēris vel ēre, ētur. *Pl.* ēmur, ēmini, entur,	
...e fin-	Docear,	
...r.	Legar,	aris vel are, atur. *P.* amur, amini, antur
	Audiar,	

Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſingular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } *I would, ſhould, or ought to be lo* reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* remur, (mini, rent

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.

Preterper-fect Tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, ſit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti ſimus vel rimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti vel fuerint.

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been love

Preterplu-perfect Tenſe ſing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fui tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſe vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſ ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future Tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erĭmus fuerīmus, ti erĭtis vel fuerĭt erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular. Cùm Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, } ēris vel ēre, ētur. *P.* cùm ēmur, ēmini, e aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* cùm amur, a (a

When I was loved.

Preterim-perfect Tenſe ſing. Cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, } reris vel rere, retur *Pl.* cùm re (remini, re

When I have been loved.

Preterper-fect Tenſe ſingular. Cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris ſit vel fuerit. *P.* cùm ti ſimus vel rimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſi fuerint.

Pret

When I had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect Tense sing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — Cùm essem vel fuissem, tu esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur.* cùm ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

When I shall or will be loved.

Future Tense sing. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — Cùm ero vel fuero, tu eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti erĭmus vel fuerīmus, ti erĭtis vel fuerītis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Preter-imperfect Tense. Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri — *To be* loved, taught, read, heard.

Preterperfect and Preterplu-perf. tense. Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum — *To have or had been loved.* esse vel fuisse.

Future tense. Amatum iri, vel amandum esse; Doctum iri, vel docendum esse; Lectum iri, vel legendum esse; Auditum iri, vel audiendum esse — *To be* loved, taught, read, heard hereafter.

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense. Amatus, *loved.* Doctus, *taught.* Lectus, *read.* Auditus, *heard.*

Participle of the future in ... Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus — *To be* loved, taught, read, heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Ru *which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens: *To ma can.*

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, vol dum: ſupinis caret: volens: *To will, or to be will*

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; nolendi, nolendo, lendum: ſupinis caret: nolens: *To nill, or be willing.*

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malen malendum: ſupinis caret; malens: *To have rat or to be more willing.*

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe: edendi, dendo, edendum: eſum eſu, vel eſtum eſtu: ede eſurus vel eſturus: *To eat.*

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri: factus, faci dus: *To be made, or to be done.*

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, fere dum: latum, latu; ferens, laturus: *To bear or ſuf*

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, fer latus, ferendus: *To be born or ſuffered.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ſingular.	Poſſum, potes, poteſt	*Plural.*	Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſu
	Volo, vis, vult.		Volumus, vultis, volunt.
	Nolo, nonvis, nonvult		Nolumus, nonvultis, nolu
	Malo, mavis, mavult		Malumus, mavultis, malu
	Edo, edis vel es, edit		Edimus, editis vel eſtis, edu
	Fio, fis, fit. (vel eſt.		Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
	Fero, fers, fert.		Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
	Feror, ferris vel ferre, ſertur.		Ferimur, ferimini, ferun tur.

Preteri

Preterim-perfect Tense ſingular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

as, ut. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterperfect Tenſe ſingular.

Potui, Volui, Nolui, Malui, Edi, Tuli, iſti, it. *Pl.* imus, iſtis, erunt vel ēre.

Factus Latus ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt fuērunt vel fuēre.

Preterplu-perfect Tenſe ſingular.

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus Latus eram vel fueram, tus eras, vel fueras; tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis; ti erant vel fuerant.

Future Tenſe ſingular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, Edam, Fiam, Feram, es, et. *Pl.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferēris vel ferēre, ferētur. *Plur.* ferēmur, ferēmini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, *have no Imperative Mood.*

Imperative Mood.

Present Tense, Singular.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter.* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, esto: / ede, / edito:	edat, / esto, / edito:	*Pl.* edamus,	edite, este, / estote, / editote:	Edant, / edunto.
Fito tu:	Fiat, / Fito:	*P.* Fiamus.	Fite, / fitote:	Fiant, / fiunto.
Fer, / ferto:	Ferat, / ferto:	*Pl.* Feramus.	Ferte, / fertote:	Ferant, / ferunto.
Ferre, / fertor:	Feratur, / fertor:	*Pl.* Feramur.	Ferimini, / feriminor:	Ferantur / feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present Tense singular.

Utinam Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl. ut.* Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Plur. utinam* imus, itis, int. as, at. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant. (antur. amur, amini.

Preterimperfect Tense singular.

Utinam Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *P. uti.* Ederem, vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plu. utin.* emus, etis, ent. (rentur. remur, remini.

Preterperfect Tense singular.

Utinam Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Factus Latus sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint. Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect Tense sing.

Utinam Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Factus Latus essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisset, tus esset vel fuisset. *Pl. uti.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent. Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Plu. uti* semus, setis, sent.

Futur

Future tense singular. Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, Maluero, Edero, Tulero, ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Optinam Factus, Latus, ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive Moods are formed like the Optative in Voice, and do differ only in Signification and Sign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense. Posse. Velle. Nolle. Malle. Edere vel esse. Ferre. Fieri. Ferri.

Preterperf. and Preterplaperfect Tense. Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.

Future tense. Esurum esse. Laturum esse. Factum iri vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and *queo* make *ibam* and *quibam* in the Preterimperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, and *ibo* and *quibo* in the Future Tense; and in all other Moods and Tenses are varied like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, *eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, quendo, queundum.*

Tenses formed of the Preterperfect Tense.

Of the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect Tense of the same Mood; the Preterperfect Tense, the Preterpluperfect Tense, and the Future Tense of the Optative Mood, the Potential Mood, and the Subjunctive Mood; the Preterperfect Tense, and the Preterpluperfect Tense of the Infinitive Mood; as of

Amavi,

Amavi, are formed, *Amaveram*, *amaverim*, *am*
vero, by changing *i* into *e* ſhort: And *Amaviſſe*
amaviſſe, keeping *i* ſtill.

Impersonals

IMperſonals be declined throughout all Mo
and Tenſes in the Voice of the third Perſon ſ
gular only; as, *Delectat*, *delectabat*, *delectavit*, *d*
ctaverat, *delectabit*. *Decet*, *decebat*, *decuit*, *decue*
decebit, *decere*. *Studetur*, *ſtudebatur*, *ſtuditum*
vel fuit, *ſtuditum erat vel fuerat*, *ſtudebitur*, &c.

And they have commonly before their Engl
this Sign *It*; as, It delighteth, *Delectat*. It
cometh not, *Non decet*.

OF THE PARTICIPLE

A Participle is a part of Speech,
rived of a Verb, and taketh p
of a Noun, as Gender, Caſe a
Declenſion; and part of a V
as Tenſe and Signification; a
part of both, as Number a
Figure.

Four kinds of participles.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of
Preſent Tenſe, another of the Preter Tenſe;
of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Fut
in *dus*.

Preſent tenſe.

A Participle of the Preſent Tenſe hath his
gliſh ending in *ing*; as, *Loving*: and his Latin in
or *ens*; as, *Amans*, *docens*. And it is formed of
Preterimperfect Tenſe of the Indicative Mood,
changing the laſt Syllable into *ns*; as *Amaban*, *am*
Audiebam, *audiens*. *Auxiliabar*, *auxilians*. *Poter*
potens.

The firſt Future in rus.

A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth
do, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active Voi
as *Amaturus*, To love *or* about to love. And
formed of the latter Supine, by putting to *rus*
Doctu, *docturus*.

A Participle of the Preter Tenſe hath his Engſh ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *loved*, *taught*, *ſlain*: Preter tenſes
d his Latin in *tus*, *ſus*, *xus*; as, *Amatus*, *viſus*, *xus*: And one in *uus*, as, *Mortuus*. And it is formof the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as, *Lectu*, *ctus*, except *Mortuus*.

A Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to The ſeffer like the Infinitive Mood of the Paſſive Voice; cond Future tenſe in dus.
Amandus, to be loved. And it is formed of the enitive Caſe of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe changing *tis* into *dus*; as, *amantis*, *amandus*; *lentis*, *legendus*. And it is alſo found to have the Sigfication of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe: *Legendis veteribus proficis*, in reading old Auors thou doſt profit.

Of a Verb Active, and of a Verb Neuter, which th the Supines, come two Participles, one of the reſent Tenſe, and another of the Future in *rus*; of *Amo*, cometh *amans*, *amaturus*; of *Curro*, *curns*, *curſurus*. Of an active come two participles.

Of a Verb Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preter enſe, and another of the Future in *dus*; as of *mor* cometh *amatus*, *amandus*. Of a paſſive come two.

Of a Verb Deponent come three Participles: e of the Preſent Tenſe, one of the Preter Tenſe, d another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Auxilior* meth *auxilians*, *auxiliatus*, *auxiliaturus*. Of a deponent three.

And if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accuſae Caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle *dus*; as of *Loquor*, *loquendus*.

Of a Verb Commune come four Participles; as *Largior* cometh *largiens*, *largiturus*, *largitus*, *largndus*. Of a commune four.

Participles of the Preſent Tenſe be declined like ouns Adjectives of three Articles; as, *Nominati- hic*, *hæc & hoc amans*. *Genitivo hujus amantis*, *tivo huic amanti*, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other Tenſes be declined li
Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings ;
Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, ama
amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a Part of Spee
joined to the Verbs to d
clare their Signification.
Of Adverbs ſome be of Tim
as, *Hodiè, cras, heri, per*
diè, olim, aliquando, nup
quando. Some be of Plac
as. *Ubi, ibi, hic, iſtic, ill*
intûs, foris. Some be
Number ; as, *Semel,*
ter, quater, iterum.

Some be of
- Order ; as, *Indè, deindè, denique, poſtremò.*
- Asking or doubting ; as, *Cur, quarè, und*
  quorſum, num, nunquid.
- Calling ; as, *Heûs, ô, ehodum.*
- Affirming ; as, *Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilic*
  licèt, eſtò.
- Denying ; as, *Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam*
  nequaquam.
- Swearing ; as, *Pol, ædepol, herclè, mediuſ*
  dius.
- Exhorting ; as, *Eja, agè, agitè, agedum.*
- Flattering ; as, *Sodes, amabò.*
- Forbidding ; as, *Ne.*
- Wiſhing ; as, *Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.*
- Gathering together ; as, *Simul, unà, parite*
  non modò, non ſolum.
- Parting ; as, *Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.*
- Chooſing ; as, *Potius, imò.*

Som

Some be of { A thing not finiſhed; as, *Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.*
Shewing; as *En, ecce.*
Doubting; as, *Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.*
Chance; as, *Fortè, fortuitò.*
Likeneſs; as, *Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ſeu, tanquam, velut.*
Quality; as, *Benè, malè, doctè, fortitèr.*
Quantity; as, *Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.*
Compariſon; as, *Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.*

Certain Adverbs be compared; as, *Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortiter, fortius, fortiſſimè. Prope propiùs, proximè.*

Alſo the Voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any Caſual Word to ſerve unto joined with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs; as, *Qui ante non cavet, poſt dolebit*, He that bewareth not afore, ſhall be ſorry afterward. *Coram laudare, & clàm vituperare inhoneſtum eſt*, In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a Part of Speech that joineth Words and Sentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives; as, *Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.*

Some be { Disjunctives; as, *Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.*
Diſcretives; as, *Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.*
Cauſals; as, *Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quod, quum, quoniam* and *quando* ſet for *quoniam.*

Some

Some be
- Conditionals; as, *Si, ſin, modò, dum dummodo.*
- Exceptives; as *Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin præterquam,*
- Interrogatives; as *Ne, an, utrùm, ne ne, anne, nonne.*
- Illatives; as, *Ergo, ideo, igitur, quare itaque, proin.*
- Adverſatives; as, *Etſi, quanquam quam vis, licet, eſto.*
- Redditives to the ſame; as *Tamen attamen.*
- Electives; as, *Quam, ac, atque.*
- Diminutives; as, *Saltem, vel.*

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Prepoſition is a Part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other Parts, either In Appoſition; as, *Ad patrem*; or elſe in Compoſition; as, *Indoctus.*

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to

the Accuſative Caſe.

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
} *Adverſus*, *Adverſum*, } Againſt.

Cis, *Citra*, } On this ſide.
Circum, *Circa*, } About
Contra, Againſt.
Erga, Towards.

Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between,
Infra, Beneath.
Juxta, Beſide, or nigh to.
Ob, For.

Pon

Penè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundùm, } After.
Juxtà,
Trans, On the further side.

Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the Power.

Where note, That *Verſus* is ſet after his Caſual Word; as, *Londinum verſus*, Towards London. And likewiſe may *Penes* and *Uſque* be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative Caſe.

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in Preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, } Of or fro
E, }
Ex, }

Pro, For.
Præ, Before or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } Without.
Abſque, }
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note, That if the Caſual Word joined with *Tenus* be the Plural Number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive Caſe, and be ſet before *Tenus*; as *Aurium tenus*, Up to the Ears. *Genuum tenus*, Up to the Knees.

Note alſo, That the Voices of Prepoſitions, being ſet alone without their Caſual Words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to both Caſes.

In with this Sign *To*, to the Accuſative Caſe: as, *In urbem*, Into the City. *In* without this Sign *To*, to the Ablative Caſe; as, *In te ſpes eſt*, My hope is in thee,
Sub noctem, A little before Night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The Matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a Stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green Leaf.
Subter terram, Under the Earth.
Subter aquis, Under the Water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a Part of Speech which betokeneth a ſudden Paſſion of the Mind under an imperfect Voice.

Some are of Mirth; as, *Evax, vaha.*

Some are of Sorrow: *Heu, hei.*

Some are of
- Dread; as *Atat.*
- Marvelling; as, *Papæ.*
- Diſdaining; as, *Hem, vah.*
- Shunning; as, *Apage.*
- Praiſing; as, *Euge.*
- Scorning; as, *Hui.*
- Exclamation; as, *Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.*
- Curſing; as, *Væ, malùm.*
- Laughing; as, *Ha, ha, he.*
- Calling; as, *Eho, ho, io.*
- Silence; as, *Au*, and ſuch others.

THI

THE CONCORDS OF *LATIN SPEECH.*

FOR the due joining of Words in Construction, it is to be understood that in Latin Speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative Case and the Verb; The second between the Substantive and the Adjective; The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

When an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the principal Verb. If there be more Verbs than one in a Sentence, the first is the principal Verb; except it be the Infinitive Mood, or have before it a Relative; as, *that*, *whom*, *which*, or a Conjunction; as, *ut*, that; *cùm*, when; *ſi*, if; and ſuch others.

When ye have found the Verb, ask this Queſtion *who*, or *what?* and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion ſhall be the Nominative Case to the Verb; except it be a Verb Impersonal, which will have

no Nominative Caſe. And the Nominative ſhall in making and conſtruing Latin, be ſet before the Verb, except a Queſtion be asked, and then the Nominative is ſet after the Verb, or after the Sign of the Verb; as, [b] *Amas* [a] *tu?* Loveſt thou? [b] *Venitne* [a] *Rex?* Doth the King come?

Likewiſe if the Verb be of the Imperative Mood, as, [b] *Ama* [a] *tu*, Love thou. [b] *Amato* [a] *ille*, Let him love.

And ſometime when this Sign *it* or *there* cometh before the Engliſh of the Verb; as, [b] *Eſt* [a] *liber meus*, It is my Book. [b] *Venit ad me* [a] *quidam*, There came one to me. And that Caſual Word which cometh next after the Verb, and anſwereth to the Queſtion *whom* or *what?* made by the Verb, ſhall commonly be the Accuſative Caſe; except the Verb do properly govern another Caſe after him to be conſtrued withal; *Si cupis* [a] *placere* [b] *magiſtro*, [a] *intendere* [b] *diligentiâ, nec* [a] *ſis tantus* [b] *ceſſator, ut* [b] *calcaribus* [a] *indigeas*, If thou coveteſt to pleaſe thy Maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack, that thou ſhalt need Spurs.

A Verb Perſonal agreeth with his Nominative Caſe in Number and Perſon; as, [a] *Præceptor* [b] *legit* [a] *vos vero* [b] *negligitis*, The Maſter readeth, and ye regard not. Where note, That the firſt Perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Many Nominative Caſes ſingular, with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have a Verb Plural, which Verb Plural ſhall agree with the Nominative Caſe of the moſt worthy Perſon; as, [a] *Ego & [a] tu* [b] *ſumus in tuto*, I and thou be in Safe-guard. [a] *Tu & [a] Pater* [b] *periclitamini*, Thou and thy Father are in Jeopardy. [a] *Pater & [a] Præceptor* [b] *accerſunt te*, Thy Father and thy Maſter have ſent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two Nominative Caſes of divers Numbers, the Verb may indifferently accord with either of them, ſo that they be both of one Perſon; as, *Amantium* [a] *iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt* The falling out of Lovers is the Renewing of Love. [a] *Quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?* For what remaineth ſave only Prayers? *Pectora percuſſit,* [a] *pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt,* She ſtruck her breaſt, and her Breaſt turned into Oak alſo.

Here note alſo, that ſometime the Infinitive Mood of a Verb, or elſe a whole Clauſe afore-going, or elſe ſome Member of a Sentence may be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb; as, [a] *Diluculo* [a] *ſurgere ſaluberrimum* [b] *eſt,* To riſe betime in the morning is the moſt wholſome thing in the World. *Multum ſcire vita* [b] *eſt jucundiſſima,* To know much is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) Life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

WHen ye have an Adjective, ask this Queſtion *who* or *what?* and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion, ſhall be the Subſtantive to it.

The Adjective, whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, agreeth with his Subſtantive in Caſe, Gender and Number: as, [a] *Amicus* [b] *certus in* [a] *re incertâ cernitur,* A ſure Friend is tried in a doubtful Matter. [a] *Homo* [b] *armatus,* a Man armed. [a] *Ager colendus,* a Field to be tilled. [b] *Hic* [a] *vir,* this Man, *meus* [a] *herus eſt,* is my Maſter.

Where note, That the Maſculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Subſtantives ſingular, having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them, will have an Adjective plural, which Adjective ſhall agree with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy Gender; as, [a] *Rex &* [a] *Regina* [b] *beati,* the King and Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

WHen ye have a Relative, aſk this Queſtion *who* or *what?* and the Word that anſwereth to the Queſtion, ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

The Antecedent moſt commonly is a Word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearſed again of the Relative.

The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in Gender, Number and Perſon; as, [a] *Vir ſapit* [b] *qui pauca loquitur*, that Man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole Reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the Neuter Gender, and ſingular Number; as, [a] *In tempore veni*, [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum*, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two Clauſes or more, then the Relative ſhall be put in the plural Number; as, [a] *Tu multum dormis, &* [a a] *ſæpe potas*, [b] *quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica*, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the Body.

When this Engliſh *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a Relative; otherwiſe it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quòd* or *ut*; and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away, by turning the Nominative Caſe into the Accuſative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood; as, *Gaudeo* [a] *quòd tu benè* [b] *vales*; *Gaudeo* [a] *te benè* [b] *valere*, I am glad that thou art in good Health. *Jubeo* [a] *ut tu* [b] *abeas*; *Jubeo* [a] *te* [b] *abire*, I bid that thou go hence

Many Antecedents ſingular, having a Conjunction Copulative between them, will have a Relative plural, whch Relative ſhall agree with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy Gender; as, [a] *Imperium &* [a a] *digni-*

[a a] *dignitas* [b] *quæ petiiſti*, the Rule and Dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have Life, the Neuter Gender is moſt worthy: Yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the Subſtantives or Antecedents be of the Maſculine or of the Feminine Gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter Gender; as, [a] *Arcus &* [aa] *calami ſunt* [b] *bona*, the Bow and Arrows be good. *Arcus &* [aa] *calami* [b] *quæ fregiſti*, the Bow and Arrows which thou haſt broken.

The Caſe of the Relative.

WHen there cometh no Nominative Caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb; as, *Miſer eſt* [a] *qui nummos* [b] *admiratur*, Wretched is that Perſon which is in love with Money.

But when there cometh a Nominative Caſe between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative ſhall be ſuch Caſe as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix* [b] *quem* [aa] *faciunt aliena* [a] *pericula cautum*, Happy is he whom other Mens Harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative Caſe to the Verb, ſo it may be the Subſtantive to the Adjective that is joined with, or that cometh after him: as, *Divitias amare noli*, [a] *quod omnium eſt* [b] *ſordidiſſimum*, Love not thou Riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the World.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative; as, *Quis*, *uter*, *qualis*, *quantus*, *quotus*, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth; as, *Hei mihi qualis erat! Talis erat*, [b] *qualem nunquam* [a] *vidi*.

Yet here is to be underſtood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh before, but ſometimes of the Infinitive Mood that cometh after the Verb; as, [b] *Quibus vo-*

luiſti me gratias [a] *agere, egi*, What Perſons thou willedſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a Participle; as, [b] *Quibus rebus* [a] *adductus feciſti?* With what things moved didſt thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund; as, [b] *Quæ nunc non eſt* [a] *narrandi locus*, Which things at this preſent is no Time to tell.

Sometime of the Prepoſition ſet before him; as [b] *Quem* [a] *in locum deducta res ſit, vides*, Unto what State the Matter is now brought thou ſeeſt.

Sometime of the Subſtantive that it doth accord with; as, *Senties* [b] *qui* [a] *vir ſiem*, thou ſhalt perceive what a Fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of ſpeaking, *qui* is an Indefinite, and not a Relative.

Sometime of a Noun Partitive or Diſtributive; as, [b] *Quarum rerum* [a] *utram minus velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare*, Of the which two things whether I would leſs have, I cannot eaſily determine.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive Caſe, by reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him; as, *Ego illum non novi*, [b] *cujus* [a] *cauſâ hoc incipis*, I knew him not for whoſe Cauſe thou beginneſt this Matter.

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a Noun Subſtantive; as, *Omnia tibi dabuntur*, [b] *quibus* [a] *opus habes*, All things ſhall be given thee which thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb; as, [b] *Cui utrum* [a] *obviam procedam, nondum ſtatui*, Whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the Ablative Caſe with this Sign *than*, and is governed of the Comparative Degree coming after him; as, *Utere virtute*, [a] *quâ nihil eſt* [a] *melius*, Uſe Virtue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the Ablative Caſe abſolute; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæſar*, [a b] *quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Britanni-*

am

am ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a Man was *Julius Cæſar*, under whoſe Conduct the *Romans* firſt entred into *Britain?*

Alſo when it ſignifieth an Inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the Ablative Caſe; as, *Ferrum habuit, [b] quoſe [a] occiderit*, He had a Knife, wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh beween two Subſtantives of divers Genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them; as, [a] *Avis [b] quæ paſſer appellatur*; or, *Avis [b] qui [a] paſſer appellatur*, the Bird which is called a Sparrow. Yea, though the Subſtantives be of divers Numbers alſo; as, *Eſtne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Pariſios dicimus?* Is not that called *Lutetia*, that we do call *Paris?* Or elſe, *Eſtne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Pariſios dicimus?*

Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantives.

WHen two Subſtantives come together betokening divers things, the latter ſhall be the Genitive Caſe; as, [a] *Facundia [b] Ciceronis*, the Eloquence of Cicero. [b] *Opus Virgilii*, the Work of Virgil. [a] *Amator [b] ſtudiorum*, a Lover of Studies. [a] *Dogma [b] Platonis*, the Opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one Caſe; as, [a] *Pater meus [a] vir, amat me [b] puerum*, my Father being a Man, loveth me a Child.

When the Engliſh of this Word *res* is put with an Adjective, ye may put away *res*, and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Subſtantive; as, [a] [b] *Multa me impedierunt*, many things have letted me. And being ſo put it may be the Subſtantive to an Adjective; as, [a] *Pauca his [b] ſimilia*, a few things like unto theſe. [a] *Nonnulla [b] hujuſmodi*, Many things of like ſort.

An Adjective in the Neuter Gender put alone without a Subſtantive, ſtandeth for a Subſtantive,

and may have a Genitive Caſe after him, as if it were a Subſtantive; as, [a] *Multum* [a] *lucri*, much Gain. [a] *Quantum* [b] *negotii*, How much Buſineſs. [a] *Id* [b] *operis*, that Work.

Words importing Endowment of any Quality or Property, to the Praiſe or Diſpraiſe of a thing, coming after a Noun Subſtantive, or a Verb Subſtantive, may be put in the Ablative Caſe, or in the Genitive; as, [a] *Puer* [b] *bonâ indole*, or [a] *Puer* [b] *bona indolis*, a Child of good Towardneſs. [a] *Puer* [b] *boni ingenii*, or [a] *Puer* [b] *bono ingenio*, a Child of a good Wit.

Opus and *uſus*, when they be Latin for need, require an Ablative Caſe; as, *Opus eſt mihi tuo* [b] *judicio*, I have need of thy Judgment. *Viginti* [b] *minis* [a] *uſus eſt filio*, my Son hath need of twenty Pounds.

Conſtruction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Caſe.

ADjectives that ſignify Deſire, Knowledge, Remembrance, Ignorance or Forgetting, and ſuch other like, require a Genitive Caſe; as, [a] *Cupidus* [b] *auri*, Covetous of Money. [a] *Peritus* [b] *belli*, Expert of Warfare. [a] *Ignarus* [b] *omnium*, Ignorant of all things. [a] *Fidens* [b] *animi*, Bold of Heart. [a] *Dubius* [b] *mentis*, Doubtful of Mind. [a] *Memor* [b] *præteriti*, Mindful of that is paſt. [a] *Reus* [b] *furti*, Accuſed of Theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of Number require a Genitive Caſe; as, *Aliquis*, *uter*, *neuter*, *nemo*, *nullus*, *ſolus*, *unus*, *medius*, *quiſque*, *quiſquis*, *quicunque*, *quidam*, *quis* for *aliquis*, or *quis* an Interrogative; as, *Unus*, *duo*, *tres*, *primus*, *ſecundus*, *tertius*, &c. as, [a] *Aliquis*, [b] *noſtrum*; [a] *Primus* [b] *omnium*.

When a Queſtion is aſked, the Anſwer in Latin muſt be made by the ſame Caſe of a Noun, Pro-

noun

oun or Participle, and the ſame Tenſe of a Verb, at the Queſtion is asked by; as, [a] *Cujus eſt fundus?* *vicini. Quid* [a] *agitur in ludo literario?* [b] *ſtudetur.* xcept a Queſtion be aſked by *Cujus, ja, jum*; as, *Cuja eſt ſententia?* [b] *Ciceronis.* Or by a Word that ay govern divers Caſes; as, [b] *Quanti* [a] *emiſti li-* *ri?* [b] *Parvo.* Or except I muſt anſwer by one of eſe Poſſeſſives, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter*; as, *Cujus eſt domus? non* [b] *veſtra, ſed* [bb] *noſtra.*

Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative egree, being put Partitively, that is to ſay, having ter them this Engliſh *of* or *among*, require a Geni- ve Caſe; as, [b] *Aurium* [a] *mollior eſt ſiniſtra*, Of the ars the left is the ſofter. *Cicero* [b] *Oratorum* [a] *elo- uentiſſimus*, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the Comparative Degree having *than* or after them, do cauſe the Word following to be the blative Caſe; as, [a] *Frigidior* [b] *glacie* More cold an Ice. [a] *Doctior* [b] *multo*, Better learned by a great al. *Uno* [b] *pede* [a] *altior*, Higher by a foot.

The Dative Caſe.

ADjectives that betoken Profit or Diſprofit, Like- neſs or Unlikeneſs, Pleaſure, Submitting, or elonging to any thing, require a Dative Caſe; as, *abor eſt* [a] *utilis* [b] *corpori*, Labour is profitable to the ody. [a] *Æqualis* [b] *Hectori*, Equal to Hector. [a] *Ido- us* [b] *bello*, Fit for War. [b] *Jucundus* [b] *omnibus*, Plea- nt to all Perſons. [b] *Parenti* [a] *ſupplex*, Suppliant to s Father. [b] *Mihi* [a] *proprium*, Proper to me.

Likewiſe Nouns Adjectives of the Paſſive Signi- cation in *bilis*, and Participials in *dus*; as, [a] *Flebi-* s, [aa] *flendus* [b] *omnibus*, To be lamented of all Men. *Formidabilis*, [aa] *formidandus* [b] *hoſti*, To be feared his Enemy.

The Accuſative Caſe.

THe Meaſure of Length, Breadth or Thickneſs of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Ac- cuſative

cuſative Caſe, and ſometime in the Ablati Caſe; as, *Turris* [a] *alta* [b] *centum pedes*, a Tower a hundred Foot high. *Arbor* [a] *lata* [b] *tres digitos*, a Tre three Fingers broad. *Liber* [a] *craſſus* [b] *tres pollices*, [a] [b] *tribus pollicibus*, a Book three Inches thick.

The Ablative Caſe.

ADjectives ſignifying Fulneſs, Emptineſs, Ple ty or Want, require an Ablative Caſe, an ſometime a Genitive; as, *Copiis* [a] *abundans. Cru* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.* [a] *Vacuus* [b] *irâ*, [b] *iræ*, *ab irâ. Nu epiſtola* [a] *inanis* [b] *re aliquâ. Ditiſſimus* [b] *agri.* [b] *Stult rum* [a] *plena ſunt omnia. Quis niſi mentis* [a] *inops*, *obl tum reſpuat aurum?* [a] *Integer* [b] *vitæ*, [b] *ſceleriſque* [a] *p rus, Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu.* [a] *Expers* [b] *omn um. Corpus inane* [b] *animæ.*

Theſe Adjectives, *Dignus*, *indignus*, *præditus*, *t ptus*, *contentus*, with ſuch others, will have an Ablati Caſe: as, [a] *Dignus* [b] *honore.* [a] *Captus* [b] *oculis.* [b] *Vi tute præditus. Paucis* [a] *contentus.*

Where note, That *Dignus*, *indignus* and *contentu* may inſtead of an Ablative Caſe have an Infiniti Mood of a Verb; as, [a] *Dignus* [b] *laudari*, worthy to b praiſed. [a] *Contentus in pace* [b] *vivere*, content to liv in Peace.

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

THeſe Genitive Caſes of the Primitives, *Mei*, *tui*, *ſui*, *noſtri*, and *veſtri*, be uſed when Suffering o Paſſion is ſignified; as, [a] *Pars* [b] *tui.* [a] *Amor* [b] *me* But when Poſſeſſion is ſignified, *Meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter* and *veſter* be uſed; as, [a] *An* [b] *tua.* [a] *Imago* *tu*

Theſe Genitive Caſes, *Noſtrûm*, *veſtrûm*, be uſed after Diſtributives, Partitives, Comparatives, and Superlatives; as, [a] *Nemo* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Aliquis* [a] *no ſtrûm.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm*

Con-

Conſtruction of the Verb: and

firſt with the Nominative Caſe.

UM, *forem*, *fio*, *exiſto*, and certain Verbs Paſſives; as, *Dicor*, *vocor*, *ſalutor*, *appellor*, *habeor*, *exiſtimor*, *videor*, with other like, will have ſuch Caſe after them, as they have before them; as, [a] *Fama* [a] *eſt* [b] *malum*, Fame is an evil thing. [a] *Malus cultura*, [a a] *fit* [b] *bonus*, an evil Perſon by due Ordering or Governance is made good. [a] *Crœſus* [a a] *vocatur* [b] *dives*, Crœſus is called rich. [a] *Horatius* [a a] *ſalutatur Poëta*, Horace is ſaluted by the Name of Poet. *Malo* [a] *te* [b] *divitem* [a a] *eſſe quàm haberi*, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than ſo accounted.

Alſo Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of Geſture; as, *Eo*, *incedo*, *curro*, *ſedeo*, *appareo*, *bibo*, *[illegible]*, *ſtudeo*, *dormio*, *ſomnio*, and ſuch other like, as they have before them a Nominative Caſe of the Doer or Sufferer, ſo may they have after them a Nominative Caſe of a Noun or Participle, declaring the Manner or Circumſtance of the Doing or Suffering; as, [a] *Incedo* [b] *claudus*, I go lame. [a] *Petrus* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſecurus*, Peter ſleepeth void of Care. *Tu* [a a] *cubas* [b] *ſupinus*, Thou lieſt in Bed with thy Face upward. [a] *Somnias* [b] *vigilans*, Thou dreameſt waking. [a] *Studeto* [b] *ſtans*, Study thou ſtanding. And likewiſe in the Accuſative Caſe; as, *Non decet* [a] *quenquam* [a a] *meire* [b] *currentem*, *aut mandentem*, It doth not become any Man to piſs running or eating.

And generally, when the Word that goeth before the Verb, and the Word that cometh after the Verb belong both to one thing, that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other, they ſhall be put both in one Caſe, whether the Verb be Tranſitive or Intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the Verb be; as, [a] *Loquor* [b] *frequens*, I ſpeak often.

[a] *Taceo*

[a] *Taceo* [b] *multus*, I hold my Peace much. [a] *Scri*
epiſtolas [b] *rariſſimus*, I write Letters very ſeldo
Ne [a] *aſſueſcas* [aa] *bibere vinum* [b] *jejunus*, Accuſto
not thy ſelf to drink Wine next thy Heart, or
having eaten ſomewhat before.

The Genitive Caſe.

THis Verb *Sum*, when it betokeneth or im
eth Poſſeſſion, Owning, or otherwiſe pertaini
to a Thing, as a Token, Property, Duty or Guil
it cauſeth the Noun, Pronoun or Participle follo
ing to be put in the Genitive caſe; as, *Hæc veſt*
[a] *eſt* [b] *patris*, This Garment is my Father's. [b] *In*
pientis [a] *eſt dicere, Non putâram*, It is the Proper
of a Fool to ſay, I had not thought. *Extremæ*
[b] *dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda*, It is a point of t
greateſt Folly in the World, to learn things th
muſt afterwards be learned otherwiſe. [b] *Oran*
[a] *eſt nihil niſi cœleſtia cogitare*, It is the Duty of
Man that is ſaying his Prayers, to think on n
thing but Heavenly things. Except that the
Pronouns, *Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter* and *veſter*, ſh
in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be uſed in the Nom
native caſe; as, *Hic Codex* [a] *eſt meus*, This Boo
is mine. *Hæc Domus* [a] *eſt* [b] *veſtra*, This Houſe
yours. *Non* [a] *eſt mentiri* [b] *meum*, It is not my Gui
(or Property) to lye. [b] *Noſtrum* [a] *eſt injuriam n*
inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] *Tuu*
[a] *eſt omnia juxtà pati*, It is thy Part (or Duty) t
ſuffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard, requi
a Genitive caſe, betokening the Value; as, [b] *Par*
vi [a] *ducitur probitas*, Honeſty is reckoned litt
worth. [b] *Maximi* [a] *penditur nobilitas*, Noble
of Birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accuſing, condemning, warning, pu
ging, quitting or aſſoyling, will have a Genitive ca
of the Crime, or of the Cauſe, or of the thing th
o

e is accuſed, condemned, or warned of: Or elſe
Ablative caſe moſt commonly without a Prepo-
tion; as, *Hic* [b] *furti ſe* [a] *alligat*, vel [bb] *furto*. [a] *Ad-*
nuit me [b] *errati*, vel [bb] *errato*. [b] *De Pecuniis repe-*
ndis [a] *damnatus eſt*.

Statago, *miſereor*, *miſereſco*, require a Genitive caſe;
[b] *Regum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit*. [a] *Miſerere* [b] *mei*, *Deus*.
Reminiſcor, *obliviſcor*, *recordor* and *memini*, will
ve a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe; as, [a] *Remi-*
niſcor [b] *hiſtoriæ*. [a] *Obliviſcor* [b] *carminis*. [a] *Recordor*
pueritiam. [a] *Obliviſcor* [b] *lectionem*. [a] *Memini* [b] *tui*,
el [bb] *te*, I remember thee. [a] *Memini* [b] *de te*, I
ake of thee. [a] *Egeo* or [a] *indigeo* [b] *tui*, vel [bb] *te*, I
ave need of thee. [a] *Potior* [b] *urbis*, I conquer the
ity. [a] *Potior* [b] *voto*, I obtain my Deſire.

The Dative Caſe.

ALL manner of Verbs put acquiſitively, that is
to ſay, with theſe Tokens *to* or *for* after them,
ll have a Dative caſe; as, *Non* [b] *omnibus* [a] *dormio*,
ſleep not to all Men. [b] *Huic* [a] *habeo*, *non* [b] *tibi*,
have it for this Man, and not for thee.

To this Rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening
o Profit or Diſprofit; as *Commodo*, *incommodo*, *noceo*.

Compare; as, *Comparo*, *compono*, *confero*.
Give or reſtore; as, *Dono*, *reddo*, *refero*.
Promiſe or pay; as, *Promitto*, *polliceor*, *ſolvo*.
Command or ſhew; as, *Impero*, *indico*, *monſtro*.
Truſt; as, *Fido*, *confido*, *fidem habeo*.
Obey or to be againſt; as, *Obedio*, *adnior*, *repugno*.
Threaten or to be angry with; as, *Minor*, *in-*
dignor, *iraſcor*.

Alſo *Sum* with his Compounds, except *Poſſum*.
Alſo Verbs compounded with *Satis*, *benè* and *malè*;
as, *Satisfacio*, *benefacio*, *malefacio*. Finally certain
Verbs compounded with theſe Prepoſitions, *Præ*,
ad, *con*, *ſub*, *ante*, *poſt*, *ob*, *in*, *inter*, will have a
Dative caſe; as, *Præluceo*, *adjaceo*, *condono*, *ſub-*
oleo.

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This Verb *Sum, es, fui,* may oftentimes be ſet for *habeo*, and then the Word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative Caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative, and the Word that ſeemeth to be the Accuſative, ſhall be the Nominative; as, [a] *Eſt* [b] *mihi* [a] *mater*, I have a Mother. *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *mihi* [a] *argentum*, I have no Money. But if *Sum* be the Infinitive Mood, this Nominative ſhall be turned into the Accuſative; as, *Scio* [b] *tibi non* [a] *eſſe* [a] *argentum*, I know thou haſt no Money.

Alſo when *Sum* hath after him a Nominative Caſe, and a Dative, the Word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative; ſo that *Sum* may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative Caſe; as [a] *Sum* [b] *tibi* [bb] *præſidio*, I am to thee a Safeguard. *Hæc res* [a] *eſt* [b] *mihi* [b] *voluptati*, This thing is to me a Pleaſure.

And not only *Sum*, but alſo many other Verbs, may, in ſuch manner of ſpeaking, have a double Dative Caſe, one of the Perſon, and another of the Thing; as, [a] *Do* [b] *tibi veſtem* [bb] *pignori*. [a] *Vertò hoc* [b] *tibi* [bb] *vitio*. *Hoc tu* [b] *tibi* [bb] *laudi* [a] *ducis*.

The Accuſative Caſe.

VErbs Tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the Doer or Sufferer, whether they be Active, Deponent or Commune; as, *Uſus* [b] *promptos* [a] *facit*. *Fœminæ* [a] *ludificantur* [b] *viros*. [a] *Largitur* [b] *pecuniam*.

Alſo Verbs Neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own Signification; as, *Endymionis* [b] *ſomnium* [a] *dormis*. [a] *Gaudeo* [b] *gaudium*. [a] *Vivo* [b] *vitam*.

Verbs of Aſking, Teaching, and Arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the Sufferer, and another of the thing; as, [a] *Rogo* [b] *te* [bb] *pecuniam*. [a] *Doceo* [b] *te* [bb] *literas*. [b] *Quod* [bb] *te jamdudum* [a] *hortor*. [a] *Exuo* [b] *me* [bb] *gladium*.

The

The Ablative Case.

ALL Verbs require an Ablative case of the Instrument, put with this Sign *with* before it, or of the Cause, or of the Manner of Doing; as, [a] *Ferit* [a] *gladio.* [a] *Taceo* [b] *metu. Summâ* [b] *eloquentia causam* [a] *egit.*

The Word of Price is put after Verbs in the Ablative Case; as, [a] *Vendidi* [b] *auro.* [a] *Emptus sum* [b] *argento.* Except these Genitives when they be put alone without Substantives, *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quancunque*; as, [a] *Quanti* [a] *mercatus es hunc equum? Certè* [b] *pluris quàm* [a] *vellem.* Saving that after Verbs of Price we shall always use these Adverbs, *Carius, vilius, melius,* and *pejus,* instead of their Casuals.

Verbs of Plenty or Scarceness, Filling, Emptying, Loading or Unloading, will have an Ablative case; as, [a] *Affluis* [b] *opibus.* [a] *Cares* [b] *virtute.* [a] *Expleo te* [b] *fabulis.* [a] *Sp lia vit me* [b] *bonis omnibus.* [a] *Oneras stomachum* [b] *cibo.* [a] *Levabo te hoc* [b] *onere.* Likewise *Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.*

Verbs that betoken Receiving, or Distance, or Taking away, will have an Ablative case, with *a, ab, e, ex* or *de*; as, [a] *Accepit literas* [b] *à Petro.* [a] *Audivi* [b] *ex nuncio. Longè* [a] *distat* [b] *à nobis.* [a] *Eripui te* [b] *è malis.* And this Ablative after Verbs of taking away may be turned into a Dative; as, [a] *Subtraxit* [b] *mihi cingulum.* [a] *Eripuit* [b] *illi vitam.*

Verbs of Comparing or Exceeding may have an Ablative Case of the Word that signifieth the measure of exceeding; as, [a] *Præfero hunc multis* [b] *gradibus,* I prefer this Man by many degrees. [b] *Paulo intervallo illum* [a] *superat,* He is beyond the other but a little Space.

A Nour

A Noun, or a Pronoun Subſtantive, joined with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having no other Word whereof it may be governed, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute; as, [a] *Rege* [b] *veniente, hoſtes fugerunt*, The King coming, the Enemies fled. [a] *Me* [b] *duce vinces*, I being Captain thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe Words *dum, quum, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam*; as [a] *Rege* [b] *veniente*, id eſt, *Dum veniret Rex.* [a] *Me Duce*, id eſt, *Si ego Dux fuero.*

onſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition, or ſometime a Dative of the Doer; as, *Virgilius* [a] *legitur* [b] *à me.* [b] *Tibi fama* [a] *petatur*, And the ſame Ablative or Dative, ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb, if it be made by the Active; as, [a] *Ego* [b] *lego Virgilium.* [a] *Petas* [a] *tu famam.*

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines will have ſuch caſes as the Verbs that they come of; as, *Otium* [a] *ſcribendi* [b] *literas. Ad* [a] *conſulendum* [b] *tibi.* [a] *Auditum* [b] *poetas.*

WHen the Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of theſe Nouns Subſtantives, *Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, geſtus, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus*, and other like, if the Verb ſhould be of the Active Voice, it ſhall be made by the Gerund in *di*. And the ſame Gerund in *di* is uſed alſo after certain Adjectives; as, [a] *Cupidus* [b] *viſendi.* [a] *Certus* [b] *eundi.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *loquendi.* [a] *Gnarus* [b] *bellandi.*

When

WHen ye have an Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe, with this Sign *of* or *with* coming after a Noun Adjective, it ſhall in Latin making be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, [a] *Defeſſus ſum ambulando*, I am weary of walking.

Alſo the Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe coming without a Subſtantive, with thi Sign, *in* or *by* before him, ſhall in Latin making be put in the Gerund in *do*; as, Saluſt. *Cæſar* [b] *dando*, [b] *ſublevando*, [b] *ignoſcendo, gloriam* [a] *adeptus eſt.* [b] *In apparando totum hunc* [a] *conſumunt diem*: And the ſame Gerund in *do* is uſed either without a Prepoſition, or with one of theſe Prepoſitions, *a, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro*: as, *Deterrent* [a] *a* [b] *bibendo.* [a] *Ab* [b] *edendo. Cogitat* [a] *de* [b] *edendo. Ratio bene ſcribendi cum* [b] *loquendi conjuncta eſt.*

THe Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood, coming after a Reaſon, and ſhewing the Cauſe of a Reaſon, may be put in the Gerund in *dum*; as *Dies mihi ut non ſatis ſit* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum, vereor*, I fear that a whole Day will not be enough for me to do my Buſineſs.

The Gerund in *dum* is uſed after one of theſe Prepoſitions, *ad, ob, propter, inter, ante*; as [a] *Ad* [b] *capiendum hoſtes.* [a] *Ob* (vel [a] *propter*) [b] *redimendum Captivos.* [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum.* [a] *Ante* [b] *damnandum.*

And when ye have this Engliſh *muſt* or *ought*, in a Reaſon where it ſeemeth to be made by this Verb *oportet*, it may be put in the Gerund in *dum*, with this Verb *eſt* ſet impersonally: And then the Word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe ſhall be put in the Dative; as, [a] *Abeundum eſt mihi*, I muſt go hence.

The Conſtruction of the Supines.

THe firſt Supine hath his Active Signification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a Place; as, [a] *Bo* [b] *cubitum.* [b] *Spectatum* [a] *admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?*

The latter Supine hath his Paſſive Signification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives; as, *Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus,* and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive Mood Paſſive; as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] *Facile* [b] *factu,* or [a] *Facile* [b] *fieri,* Eaſy to be done. [a] *Turpe* [b] *dictu,* or [a] *Turpe* [b] *dici,* Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe; as, [b] *Nocte* [a] *vigilas.* [b] *Luce* [a] *dormis.* But Nouns that betoken continual Term of Time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe; as, [b] *Sexaginta annos* [a] *natus.* [b] *Hyemem totam* [a] *ſtertis.*

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken Space between Place and Place, be commonly put in the Accuſative caſe; as, [b] *Pedem hinc nè diſceſſeris* Go not thou foot from this Place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or Names of great Places, be put with a Prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a Place, to a Place, from a Place, or by a Place; as, [a] *Vivo* [b] *in Angliâ.* [a] *Veni* [b] *in Galliam* [bb] *in Italiam.* [a] *Proficiſcor* [b] *ex urbe.*

In a Place or at a Place, if the Place be a proper Name of the firſt or ſecond Declenſion, and the ſingular Number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, as, [a] *Vixit* [b] *Londini.* [a] *Studuit* [b] *Oxoniæ.*

And theſe Nouns, *Humi, domi, militiæ, belli,* [b] likewiſe uſed; as, [a] *Procumbit* [b] *humi bos.* [b] *Militiæ* [a] *enutritus eſt.* [b] *Domi* [bb] *bellique otioſi* [a] *vivitis.*

But if the Place be of the third Declenſion, or the plural Number, it ſhall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative caſe; as, [a] *Militavit* [b] *Carthagini* or [bb] *Carthagine.* [b] *Athenis* [a] *natus eſt.* Likewiſe we ſay, [b] *Ruri,* or [bb] *Rure* [a] *educatus eſt.*

To a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it ſhall be put in the Accuſative Caſe without a Preposition; as, [a] *Eo* [b] *Romam.* Likewiſe, [a] *Confero me* [b] *domum.* [a] *Recipio me* [b] *rus.*

From a Place, or by a Place, if the Place be a proper Name, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe without a Preposition; as, [a] *Diſceſſit* [b] *Londino.* [a] *Profectus eſt* [b] *Londino* (vel *per Londinum*) *Cantabrigiam. Domus* and *Rus* be likewiſe uſed; as, [a] *Abiit* [b] *domo.* [b] *Rure* [a] *reverſus eſt.*

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative ca before him, and this Word *it* or *there* is commonly his Sign; as Dece[t], It becometh. [a] *Oportet* [b] *aliquem eſſe,* There muſt be ſomebody. But if he hath neither of theſe Words before him, then the Word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch Caſe as the Verb Impersonal will have after him; as, [b] *Me* [a] *oportet,* I muſt. [b] *Tibi* [a] *licet,* Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and *eſt* for *intereſt,* require a Genitive caſe of all caſual Words, except *meâ, tuâ, ſuâ noſtrâ, veſtrâ* and *cujâ,* the Ablative caſe: of the

Pronouns Poſſeſſives; as, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *omnium rectè agere.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.*

Certain Impersonals require a Dative caſe; as, *Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, eonvenit, contingit,* and other like. Some will have an Accuſative caſe only; as, *delectat, decet, juvat, oportet.* Some beſide the Accuſative caſe will have alſo a Genitive caſe; as, Ter. [bb] *Noſtri* [b] *noſmet* [a] *pœnitet.* [b] *Me* [bb] *civitatis* [a] *tædet.* [a] *Pudet* [b] *me* [bb] *negligentiæ.* [a] *Miſeret* [b] *me* [bb] *tui.* [b] *Me* [bb] *illorum* [a] *miſereſcit.*

Verbs Impersonals of the Paſſive Voice, being formed of Neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs Neuters which they come of; as, [a] *Parcatur* [b] *ſumptui,* Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] *Parcamus* [b] *pecuniæ,* Let us ſpare coſt.

A Verb Impersonal of the Paſſive Voice, hath like caſe as other Verbs Paſſives have; as, [a] *Beneficia multis* [b] *à Principe.* Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood; as, *Maximâ vi* [a] *certatur,* ubaudi [b] *ab illis.*

When a Deed is ſignified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, we may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur*; as, [b] *In ignem poſita eſt,* [a] *fletur.*

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs that they come of; as, [a] *Fruiturus* [b] *amicis.* [a] *Conſulens* [b] *tibi.* [a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Here note, That Participles may four manner of ways be changed into Nouns. The firſt is, when the Voice of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the Verb that it cometh of; as, [a] *Appetens* [b] *Vini.* Greedy of Wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a Preposition, which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal; as, *Indoctus*, *Innocens*.

The third, when it formeth all the Degrees of Compariſon; as, *Amans*, *amantior*, *amantiſſimus*; *Doctus*, *doctior*, *doctiſſimus*

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs Difference of Time; as, *Homo laudatus*, A Man laudable. *Puer amandus*, id eſt, *amari dignus*, Child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called Nouns Participials.

Participles, when they be changed into Nouns, require a Genitive caſe; as, [a] *Fugitans* [b] *litium*, [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui*. [b] *Lactis* [a] *abundans*.

Theſe Participial Voices, *peroſus*, *exoſus*, *pertæſus*, have always the Active Signification, when they govern an Accuſative caſe; as, [a] *Exoſus* [b] *ſævitiam*, Hating cruelty. [b] *Vitam* [a] *pertæſus*, Weary of Life.

The Adverb.

ADverbs of Quantity, Time and Place, do require a Genitive caſe; as, [a] *Multum* [b] *lucri*. [a] *Tunc* [b] *temporis*. [a] *Ubique* [b] *gentium*.

Certain Adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the Nouns that they come of; as, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi*. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic*,

Theſe Datives be uſed adverbially, *Tempori*, *luci*, *veſperi*; as, *Tempori ſurgendum*. *Veſperi cubandum*. *Luci laborandum*.

Certain Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe of the Preposition that they come of; as, [a] *Propiùs* [b] *urbem*. [a] *Proximè* [b] *caſtra*.

Where note, That Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the Degrees of Compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

CConjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives and these four, *Quàm, nisi, præterquam,* ancouple like Cases; as, [a] *Xenophon* & [a] *Plato fuêre* [b] *æ, quales.* And sometimes they be put between divers cases; as, [a] *Studui* [b] *Romæ* & [bb] *Athenis. Est* [a] *Liber* [b] *meus* & [bb] *fratris.* [a] *Emi fundum centum* [b] *nummi,* & [bb] *pluris.*

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives most commonly join like Moods and Tenses together; as, [a] *Petrus & Johannes* [b] *precabantur* & [bb] *docebant.* And sometimes divers Tenses; as, *Et* [b] *habetur* & [bb] *referetur tibi à me* [a] *gratia.*

The Preposition.

SOmetime this Preposition *In* is not expressed, but understood, and the casual Word nevertheless put in the Ablative case; as, *Habeo te* [b] *loco parentis,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco*

A Verb compound sometime requireth the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withal; as, [a] *Exeo* [b] *domo.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.* [a] *Adeo* [b] *Templum.*

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a Nominative case; as, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis.* Certain a Dative; as, [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi.* Certain an Accusative; as, [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.* Certain a Vocative; as, [a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter.* And the same *Proh* will have an Accusative; as, [a] *Proh Deûm atque hominum*

FINIS.

Ad ſuos Diſcipulos MONITA Pædagogica; Seu *CARMEN* de Moribus.

QUi mihi diſcipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri;
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum;
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clara ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina charti,
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolva;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, cui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce, puer, quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te infimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Sitque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat;
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Ni ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exerceitet, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſſâ voce loquêre;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
Singula & objecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non meditere pari;

Si quidquam rogito, ſic reſpondere ſtudeb i
Ut laudem dictis, & mereare decus,
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tarda
Eſt virtus medium, quod tenuiſſe juvat.
Et qoties loqueris, memor eſto loquare Latine,
Eſt veluti ſcopulos, barbara verba fuge.
Præterea ſocios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Inſtrue ; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctiſſimus eſſet,
Ipſe brevi reliquis, doctior eſſe queat.
Sed tu neç ſtolidos imitabere Grammaticaſtros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii :
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore eſt,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè ſi vis cognoſcere leges,
Diſcere ſi cupias cultiùs ore loqui ;
Addiſcas veterum clariſſima ſcripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet :
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipſe Terentius optat,
Nunc ſimul amplecti te Ciceronis opus ;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter ſomnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cemeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honeſtæ
Poſthabito) nugis tempora conterrere :
Sunt quibus eſt cordi, manibus, pedibúſve ſodales,
Aut alio quovis ſollicitare modo :
Eſt alius, qui ſe dum clarum ſanguine jactat,
Inſulſo reliquis, improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava ſequi nolim veſtigia morum.
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis em ſve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Inſuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis ; puerum nil niſi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis ; Martis & arma procul.
Nilpenitus dices, quod turpe, aut non ſit honeſtum
Eſt vitæ, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magna numina ſacra Dei.
Denique ſervabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ſque rediſque feres.
Effuge vel cauſas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis diſplicuiſſe potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO:

Seu,

Ratio Grammatice cognoſcendæ ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præſcripta.

Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI, Excuderunt *S. Buckley* et *T. Longman* Regii in *Latinis*, *Græcis* & *Hebraicis* Typographi.

MDCCLVIII.

Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium

GRammatices labor est parvus; sed fructus in illâ
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros isto labore sequi

DE GRAMMATICA

& ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA eſt rectè ſcribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor ſunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Proſodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA eſt rectè ſcribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio ſit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ ſcriptura.

De Literis:

EX viginti duabus literis quinque ſunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca eſt. Vocales.

Ex quibus variè diſpoſitis coalescunt diphthongi quinque.

æ	ut	*Muſæ*
au		*Audio*
œ		*Cœlum*
ei		*Hei*
eu		*Euge*

Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ conſonantes appellantur: quarum novem ſunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.* Conſonantes. Mutæ

Septem autem ſemivocales: *l, m, n, r, ſ, x, z.* Semivocales.

Ex

æ Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l, m, n, r*

S S verò suæ cujusdam potestatis litera est: quæ interdum etiam liquescit.

X & Z. *X* & *Z* duplices sunt consonantes atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

I & V. consonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam consonantibus *J* & *V*, quando sibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem syllabâ præponuntur; ut Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, Y, & Z. *K*, *y*, & *z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiscentur.

H aspiratio. *H*, propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota. Apud Poëtas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; consonantibus verò nullis; rectè itaque enunciamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } trissyllaba. Hieronymus, Hieremias, } pentasyllaba.

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *H* postponitur *C*: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariàm pinguntur literæ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, & minusculis. Majusculis inchoantur sententiæ: ut, *Deum time, Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur, nam hæ quidem vel scribi omnino vel signari debent: ut, *Musæ præsunt*, vel *Musę presunt.*

Literæ majusculæ, cum solæ ac paucæ scribuntur, aliquando significant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

Literæ majusculæ. ut

A. Aulus
C. Caius.
D. Decius.
G. Gaius.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus.
P. Publius.
P.R. Populus Romanus.

P.C. Patres conscripti.
Q. Quintus, Quæstor, Quirites.
R. P. Respublica.
Sp. Spurius.
Sex. Sextus.
S. P. Q. R. Senatus Populúsque Romanus.
T. Titus.
T.C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita

In

In numeris verò significant,

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenti.
M	1000	Mille.

De syllabarum distinctionibus.

RECtè scripturo discendum est imprimis, syllabas inter scribendum aptè distinguere atque connectere. In simplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali sequenti adhærent: ut, A—bdomen, A—bdera.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur & ista;

ct	ut	Do-ctus;	gm	ut	A-gmen;	
		San-ctus;	gn		I-gnis;	
ps	ut	Scri-psi;	st	ut	Ve-ster;	
		Sum-psi;			Magi-ster;	
sc	ut	Di-scis;	xi	ut	An-xius;	
		Di-sco;			Di-xi, & similia.	
tn	ut	Æ-tna;				

Inter *m* & *n* non interseritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro somnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Post *x* non scribitur *s*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exscribo, exsolvo. In compositis cum præpositione auribus & euphoniæ serviendum est:

ut	Occurro,	potiùs quàm	Obcurro,	
	Officio,		Obficio.	
	Aufero,		Abfero.	
Et contra	Abstineo,	non autem	Austineo.	
	Obtineo,		Ottineo.	
	Obrepo,		Otrepo.	

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia,

ORthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc est, emendatè rectéque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hìc imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, ut vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (l) nimis operosè sonat, ut, Ellucet, pro elucet: Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par est, ut cùm

pro { Nunc, unc, Tqulli Alius } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Elsquis. Elius. }

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio, ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic occurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coëuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,

Hor. ——— *poſtquam diſcordia tetra*
Belli ferratis poſtes portáſque refregit

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili inſtimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante ſonant F, & e contra V, pro F.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. } F pro V

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Piſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enunciari volunt: Malè ergò,

pro

Pro	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas prononciant.

ut	Amath,	pro	Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcripturâ rectè diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto dèorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut

Juve-

Juv. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum jusseris, ibis.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententiâ restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis. sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus; & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Hor. Periodus

Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa, quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——*Princeps (quia bella minantur*
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, at superiore sursum caudato, sic (⁝) ut, Virg. Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cælebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de eâ differimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit*: omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, declinabil. — *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*, Indeclinabil.

NOMEN.

Nomen. Nomen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ullâ temporis aut personæ differentiâ. Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo: ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacer*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commun. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Propriam. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*: *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Nom. accid. 7.
Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus,
Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa, } Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.
Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.
Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tinnitinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. Numerale.
Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale
Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale
Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.
Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim: ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquum.* Partitivum.
Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.
Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo: declinabil. { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, } Indeclinabil. { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*. }

NOMEN.

Nomen. Nomen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ullâ temporis aut personæ differentiâ. Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo: ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacer*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commun. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*: *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa, } Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur. Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim: ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habent; nimirum

Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab aliâ quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſonâ derivatur,

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Particípiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *ilis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut, *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut, *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus.

Octavus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehen-

prehenderunt: ut, Virg. *It clamor cœlo*, id eſt, *in cœlum*, Accuſa-
Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici- tivus.
poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.*

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis Vocativus.
compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignifica- Ablativus.
mus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe Latinus caſus.
quòd Latinorum ſit proprius.

DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero Genera
ſeptem: Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic*: fœmininum, ſeptem.
Hæc: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic & hæc*: commune trium, *Hic, hæc & hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, quum ſub unâ generis notâ utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer, hæc aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de naturâ rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc eſt diffe- Communis & dubii differentia.
rentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eâdem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis ioquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eâdem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut, ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram.*

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſumma diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Masrula sunt nomina Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum. Mensium, Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum, Insularum. Exceptio. * Etiam Hippo. * Etiam Reate, Cære. Appel. Arborum fœm.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, masculà dicas: ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes; Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis: Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus. Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut illa Masculà, * Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argos, Tibur, Præneste: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus, mas oleaster. Et sunt neutra, siler, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

Epicœna.

Nomina Volucrum, ferarum, piscium. Exceptio generalis. 1. de appellativis.

SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum; ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna, quibus vox ipsa genus ferat aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum, Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen. Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales;

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertiâ regulâ excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes labis; peſtes peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut, ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut, centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, veſtis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu, venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut, logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a.
2. In as, es, & a primæ declinat Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta. Cometa. Bibliopola.
3. Verres, &c.
In er, os, & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

Fœmin. excepta in us.

FOeminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque,

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus, & manus, idus:
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Lacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis, aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut, mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut, barbiton, ovum.*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

COmpoſitum à verbo dare a *commune duorum eſt:*
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon-
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis, (ſtrat
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, boſtis.

Excipe Pierpea.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllabæ acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflectionis, præter *Fides.*

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis.* Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia definentia

in

in	C	ut,	Halec, halécis.	
	In	ut,	Delphin, īnis.	
	An	ut,	Titan, ānis.	
	Ans	ut,	Infans, Quadrans,	antis.
	Ens	ut,	Continens, Triens,	entis.
	Uns	ut,	Decuns, decuncis.	

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, ēris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare mulier haud rectè in hâc claſſe collocatur.

In	Inx	ut,	Syrinx, ingis.	
	Anx	ut,	Phalanx, angis.	
	Unx	ut,	Deunx, Septunx,	uncis.
	Ons	ut,	Effrons, Bifrons,	ontis.
	Ors	ut,	Cohors, Conſors,	ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ōnis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ônis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ālis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en* quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ēnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ōnis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ōnis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, āris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ōris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, &c. ŏris, Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam, ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

‖Pyrois, entis. In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, īnis, & īdis ‖ in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, īnis: Psophis, Crenis, īdis: Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *ω* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax tamen variat ăcis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, īcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix, fœlix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. īcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. īcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis, Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In ux; ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.
In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.
In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Mone-ſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis gliris habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx.

Polyſyllaba in a & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in a; *ut, Aarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, & os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heros:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamâſque, tapêſque,
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unúmque meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ componuntur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis; jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nyctícorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba. Halec.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, ſar, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, ſus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* ár *quæ;*
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & mulièbre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calcis
Adde dies, numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autór que, infans, adoleſcens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Ut, bifrons: cuſtos, bos, *fur, ſus, atque ſacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula ſpecialis.

Tertia regula ſpecialis,

Nomen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Sit gravis, ut, ſanguis, genitivo ſanguinis, eſt mas.

Huc ſpectant penultimam genitivi creſcentis gravantia, cujus generis ſunt paucula illa ſecundæ declinationis, de quibus ſuprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Compoſita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Compoſita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, clavíger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, proſper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, ſophiſma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Pſithyr, pſithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *us* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ ſuperiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, ſartago, ordo, cardo, inis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Conſul, Præſul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ ſumunt *o* parvum in penultimâ genitivi ſingularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Phlemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, ănătis.

Et Græca ut, Archas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, saccharr, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm * Græca: ut,

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops,	ŏpis;
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis;
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.

* Excipe quædam in ps.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Fœmin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Hyperdiſſylla. bon in do & go.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do, *Quod* dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyemſque:
Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Græcula in as & s.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas. Iaſpis, Caſſis, cuſpis; in* us *vox una pecus pecudis dans;*
His ſerſex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, biſſirix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Neutra

Neutra ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. ina, en, ar, ur, us, put, excipe.

EST neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; ut, problema: en; ut, omen: ar; ut, jubar: ur dans;
Ut, jecur: us; ut, onus: put; ut, occiput. Attamen ex his
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur: ſunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, ſuber, pro ſungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra, æquor, marmor, adórque,
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

SUnt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex:
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſiléxque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.

Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

COmmunis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, & Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes:
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes:
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur*
Ut, Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem;
Ut felix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub unâ:
Sub gemina ſi voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum:
At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer ut ſacra ſacrum:
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At ſunt quæ flexu propè ſubſtantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſúque reperta:
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber
Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes atque ſuperſtes
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio iuſta docebit

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As*, } ut, { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut, { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneäs, Æneäm, vel Æneän; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familiâs, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Genit.

Illud

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic, Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec auràs, nec ſonitûs memor.*

Aulaï, & Pictaï, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *ābus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, ābus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *ābus*; Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque; Er, Ir, Ur, Us, Um, ut, Aper. Vir. Satur. Dominus. Templum.

Et Græcorum, Os, On, Eus, ut, Delos. Ilion. Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *eï* vel *eos*, dativum in *eï*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon.
Gen.	Orpheï vel Orpheos.	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orpheï	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; Syncopationes illæ, Deûm, Virûm, pro Deorum, Virorum.

Item

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accuſativo Maſculinas uſurpant: ut, Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet Terra viros.* Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obſtringam ambo.* Cic. in Phi. ſecund. *Prater duo vos, nemo ſic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia eſt: cujus difficiliores duntaxat caſus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accuſativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tuſſim, ſitim, magudarim, amuſſim, Charybdim. Accuſativus ſingularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accuſativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accuſativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, ſecuris, puppis, torquis, turris, reſtis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* deſinit: ut, Pectus, ſalus; Ablativo, Pectore, ſalute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis ſimilia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra deſinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magnâ ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali. Calcari. Mari.

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis eſt: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compoſitis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo, Pare, compare, vel ri. Retia.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gauſape, præſepe.

Et hæc propria, { Soracte, Præneſte, Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. Præneſte. Reate.

Feſtorum nomina, quæ tantùm pluralia ſunt, genitivo interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut, Agonalia, Vinalia; genitivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Feſtorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: Genitivo, Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus: præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta ſecundam declinationem format prædictos caſus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; ablativo, Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo, Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo, Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo, acri.

Licèt Poëtæ, interdum metri cauſâ, *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo, capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter Pauper, degener, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo, Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & ſubſtantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo, *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Ablativo, } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } Ablativo, } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi pe*em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo, puppe, nave vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo, Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tanmút vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*, ut, Molli, dvplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, vel *pi*, puppium, præter { Majorum, / Meliorum, } comparativa: ut, { Majorum, / Meliorum, } Item præter iſta, Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, { Collis, / Menſis, / Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, / Menſium, / Aurium. } Adde iſtis

Litium, ditium, vitium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ales, aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Accuſativus pluralis Græcorum declinatio

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo, Titānos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *ĭ* breve: ut, Titanĭ, Panĭ, Daphnidĭ, Phyllidĭ: accuſativum in *a*, (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *os* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios,		Geneſin.
Metamorphōſis, ſios.		Metamorphōſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo, Paridos & Parios, accuſativo, Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo, Themidos & Themios, accuſativo, Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ō*, genitivum in *ūs*, & accuſativum in *ō* mittunt:

ut, Sapphô, Sapphûs, Mantô, Mantûs, Cliô, Cliûs, } hanc { Sapphô. Mantô. Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magnâ ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo, ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo, ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in *a*. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt, ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUA

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

Quarta declinatio nominum.

Quartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu.

Veteres à nominativis, Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Ter. *Ejus anuis causâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus ſingularis.

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *ŭ*: ut, fructui, concubitui: rariùs, Fructŭ, concubitŭ.

Virgilius. *Quòd nec concubitŭ indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitŭ nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Ieſus.

Iēſus, in accuſativo Iēſum habet; in reliquis verò caſibus ubique Iēſu.

Dativus & ablativus plural.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; *Acus*, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus, &c.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

Quinta declinatio nominum.

Quinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitiv. ſingular.

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & *e*, exibat.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illim dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatorum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS.

Tho. Robinſon.

Hetero-litaquæ ant.

QUæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque nu
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunt

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus, infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;

2. Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent
Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:

3. Neut. ſin. maſ. tantum plural.

Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; ſed audi,
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.

4. Neut ſin fœ pl. Excep

Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum, & ha
Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo: (ſun

5. Maſ. ſin. neut. plu al.

Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

6. maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. ural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænara, Maſſica, & altus
Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſúve, propago.

Aptota.

7. Aptota unt quæ recto non va-iant

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, inſi
Multa & in u ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptota vocabis.

Mo

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Prompſu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2. Monoptôta ſuntquæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut ſors ſorte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3. Diptota, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut precis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam:
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.
Quæ referunt, ut, qui: quæ percontantur, ut, ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut, nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut, quilibet, uter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

4. Triptôtaquæ tribus caſibus.

5. Defect. vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephaluſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6 Propria defec. pl. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plural.

Neutra singulari carentia quibuſd. caſibus plural.

Hordea farra, forum, mel, multum defruta, thùſque,
Tres tantum ſimiles voces pluralia ſervant.

1. Maſc. defect. plural.

Heſperus & veſper, pontus, limèſque, ſimùſque,
Sic penus & ſanguis, ſic æther, nemo; ſed iſta
Maſcula ſunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2. Fœm. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,
Pubes atque ſalus, ſic talio cum indole, triſtis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: ſitis & fuga; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, lanugo, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, ſubolesque, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres ſimiles caſus pluralis ſæpe tenebunt:
Excipe res, ſpecies, facies, acièſque, dièſque;
Quas voces numero totas licet eſſe ſecundo.
Iſtis multa ſolent muliebria nectere; ut hæc ſunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & ſapientia, & fidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum colligo filum.
Rarius his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.

3 Neutra carentia Plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum,
Delicium, ſenium, lethum, cænúmque, ſalúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, triſcúmque, penúmque,
Juſtitium, nihilum, æs, lac, gluten, ſimul halec:
Adde gelu, ſolium, jubar. Hic quoque talia ponas,
Que tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

Maſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menſes profluvium, lemures, faſti, atque minores:
Cum genus aſſignant natales: adde Penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

Hæc ſunt fœminei generis, numeríque ſecundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratéque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & induciæ, ſimul inſidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,

Quiſquilia

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item & lactes: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

Rarius hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur, 3 Neutra carentia ſingular.
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant:
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas: 1 Redundantia.
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum.
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutants fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio multa miniſtrat.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda, 2 Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, crateráque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc crætera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

Veritur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum: 3. Rectum variantia.
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs.
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
• Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt* or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor,* * *adórque;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam reſerentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4. Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexûs ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5. Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina funduns;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, cliviſque, animuſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us ſimul is formes; ut, inermus inermis:
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris benè nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuive poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus. Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut, Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel Maximè ſignificat; ut, Doctiſ-

Doctissimus, } Id est, valdè { Doctus.
Justissimus, { vel maximè { Justus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i* adjectis *ſ & simus* : ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in *r* desinunt, adjecto *rimus* superlativum formant : ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, gerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, sive Maturissimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus* : nempe, Facilis, facillimus : Docilis, docillimus : Agilis, agillimus : Gracilis, gracillimus : Humilis, humillimus : Similis, simillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur : Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentissimus, à dico : Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentissimus, à loquor. Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, usurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, } volo. { Magnificus, } facio.
Benevolentior, { { Magnificentior, {
Benevolentissimus, { { Magnificentissimus, {

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè : ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem usurpentur.

Cujusmodi sunt quæ sequuntur.

Assiduior, strenuior, egregiissimus, mirificissimus, pientissimus vel piissimus, ipsissimus.

Perpetuissimus, } { Exiguissimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuissimus, { { Multissimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus, Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovid.* Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpè, ſæpiùs, ſæpiſſimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus.	}	Meritus, Meritiſſimus.
Opimus, Opimior.	}	Siniſter, Siniſterior.
Ocyor, Ocyſſimus.	} ab ὠκύς.	
Novus, Noviſſimus.	}	Juvenis, Junior.
Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior.	}	Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.
Potior, Potiſſimus.		
Longinquus, Longinquior.	}	Antè, Anterior.
Penè, Peniſſimus.	}	Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, } à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Positivus.			Compar.	Super.
	Doctus. Tener. Dulcis. Fœlix. Prudens.				
Nom.	us er is a is x ns um e			ior ior ius	mus ma mum
Gen.	i æ is i			ioris	mi mæ mi
Dat.	o æ i o			iori	mo mæ mo
Accuſ.	um em en em am em em em um e ex ns			iorem iorem ius	mum mam mum
Voc.	e er is a is um e	x ns		ior ior ius	me ma mum
Ablat.	o â i e o i			iore iore	mo mâ mo

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. Teneri, Dulces. Solices. Prudentes.		
Nom.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *ma*
Gen.	*orum* / *arum* / *orum* *ium*	*iorum*	*morum* / *marum* / *morum*
Dat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuſ.	*os es* / *as es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mos* / *mas* / *ma*
Voc.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *m*
Ablat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

DE

PRonomen est pars orationis, quâ in demonstrandâ aut repetendâ re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt & sua composita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & similia: ut etiam, qui, quæ, quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio; Persona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum est duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum species.

Ad Primitiva spectant ista; Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is.

Ex Primitivis alia sunt demonstrativa, alia relativa Primitiva.

Demonstrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is. Demonstrativa.

Relativa autem sunt, Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa.

Derivativa sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia sunt Possessiva, alia Gentilia.

Possessiva sunt Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester. Possessiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & sectas significent: ut, nostras, vestras, & cujas nomen. Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex est; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Casus autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine; Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noster, nostras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipse* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, Casus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summique Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cestos, & ipsa Venus.

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum. Genera ſunt in pronominibus, perindè ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu: genitivo, Mei, tui, & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo, Illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo, Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

Nominativo.	Genitivo.
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei.
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, ſua, ſuum,	Sui, ſuæ, ſui.
Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum	Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri
Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum.	Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri.

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *ātis*: ex quo ordine ſunt,

Noſtras,	Genitivo,	Noſtrātis.
Veſtras,		Veſtrātis.
Cujas,		Cujātis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Ego; Compoſita, ut Egomet.

Pronom. compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

Nom.

1. Interſe.

Nom. { Iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. } Accuſ. { iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc. } Ablat. { iſtoc, iſtac, iſtoc.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accuſativo Iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi.

3. Cum præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quîcum, quibuſcum.

4. Cum adverbiis.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular.

Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas, } ab *Ecce* & *is* { Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, } { ab *ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

5. Cum conjunctione.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum.

6. Cum Syllab. adject. Met.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*.

Met adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, nobismet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac ſemet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo, ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, noſmet, &c.

Te adjicitur iſtis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete.

Te, Ce.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iſte, quoties in *s* deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, iſtiuſce, hoſce, illoſce, iſtoſce.

Pte.

Pte apponitur iſtis ablativis, { Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ } ut, { Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Noſtrapte. Veſtrapte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur:

En, Ne, Alius, Num, Si: } ut, { Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis. } Et hæc tam in fœminino ſingulari, quàm in neutro plurali, *quæ* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Neq ia flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſtione,

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que: } ut, { Quiſnam, Quiſpiam, Quiſputas, Quiſquam, Quiſque. } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* habent non *quæ*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quæpiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur:

Nominativo Quiſquis, quicquid: Accuſativo Quicquid: Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis:

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; } ut, { Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq; } Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo ſingulari) *quæ* reperiuntur, non *quæ*: ut, Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agereve, aut pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verb

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale: ut, Doceo; & impertonale, ut, Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contrà, Impertonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impertonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activ.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio. Paſſi.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutr.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, umus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quòd ipſum perſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Subſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat: ut, alleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, } Vinum bibitur
Curro ſtadium, } Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam, } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum; vel neutrius: ut, Philoſophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, fruſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, mentior; multáque id genus alia, quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, Juv. *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An quia aſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito:* Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas;*

Et potum paſtas age, Tityre, & inter agendum
Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur: ut, Cic. *Sed amabo te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ fecerit?* Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ulla*

Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi eſt.

Qui

Quin & illa paſſiva, Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit, præteriti Imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut, Virg.

Si ſine pace ruâ, atque invito Numine Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Juveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

—Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne ſit, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.* Optativus.

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut eſt author Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt præſens hujus modi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poëta?* pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.* Potentialis.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἄν exprimunt. Græcorum optandi modus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat, per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut, Ovid. Subjunctivus.

Donec eris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu, & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctiorum. Subjunctivus au- Nota.

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinivus — Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

DE TEMPORE,

Tempora ſunt quinque.

æſens — Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut *Scribo.*

mper-ectum. — Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat*: Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. — Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus, duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum*: Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. — Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. — Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatimque timebo cùm legere.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata; ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur; ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant: ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi: ut* apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magìs magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, biſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *sso*, exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitisso, id est, *parùm ac modicè, sorbeo, canto, bibo.*

Imitativa. Imitativa sunt, quæ imitationem significant: ut, Patrisso, Atticisso, Platonisso. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati sunt: unde pro Græcisso, Græcor usi sunt, ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres sunt verbi personæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri sunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quæ pueri tanquam ungues suos exactissimè callere debent: proximum fuerit ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & supinis regulæ (lucidissimæ quidem illæ, compendiosissimæque, nec sanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

As avi. *Hypermeter versus plus justo una syllaba constat, sed collidenda cum prima voce sequentis versus, id quod omnium commune est.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

A in præsenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui;
Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat;
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat.
Atque tubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi.
Do das ritè dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum formas* ui *dans*, Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe juſſi,
Sorbeo ſorbui habet, ſorpſi quoque, mulceo mulſi;
Luceo vult luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videóque
Vult vidi; ſed prandeo prandi, ſtrideo ſtridi,
Suadeo ſuaſi, rideo riſi, habet ardeo & arſi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur ſyllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúlique momordi,
Spondeo habere ſpopondi, tondeo vúlique totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *ſi ſtet*, geo *vertitur in* ſi; Geo.
Urgeo ut urſi, mulgeo mulſi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
A maneo manſi formatur: torqueo torſi,
Hæreo vult hæſi. Veo *fit* vi; *ut ſerveo ſervi,* Veo.
Niveo & indè ſatum poſcit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hìc manifeſtum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, ſcribo excipe ſcripſi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupſi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parſi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: ſed ſcindo ſcidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecîdi.
Cedo pro diſcedere, ſive locum dare, ceſſi: Cedo.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do *ſemper faciunt* ſi

Go. Go *fit* x *ut, jungo junxi : sed* r *ante* go *vult* si ;
Ut, spargo sparsi : lego legi, & ago facit egi ;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique :
Dat frango fregi, cùm signat pango pacisci,
Vult pepigi ; pro jungo, pegi ; pro cano, panxi.

Ho, Ho *fit* xi, *trabo ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui : psallo excipe cum* p,
Et salio sine p ; *nam salii formant utrumque :*
Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, cecidi : pello pepulique.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui : sed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compsi, promo prompsi : adfice demo
Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.

No. No *fit* vi, *sino ceu sivi : temno excipe temsi ;*
Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi : lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi ; cerno quoque crevi :
Gigno, tono, cano, genui, posui, cecini dant.

Po. Po *fit* psi ; *ut : scalpo scalpsi ; rumpo excipe rupi ;*
Et strepo quod format strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui ; *ut, linquo liqui : coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *sero ceu pro planto & semino, sevi,*
Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum :
Vult verro verri & versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,
Quæro quæsivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerso, arcesso, incesso, atque lacesso,*
Formabit sivi : sed tolle capesso capessi,
Quódque capessivi facit, atque facesso facessi.
Sic viso visi : sed pinso pinsui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi ; *ut, pasco pavi : vult posco poposci ;*
Vult didici disco, quæsivi formare quinisco.

To. To *fit* ti ; *ut, verto verti : sed fisto notetur*
Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti dat.
Dat mitto misi, petii peto sive petivi.
Sterto stertui habet, meto messui : ab ecto fit exi,
Ut flecto flexi : pecto dat pexui, habetque
Pexi ; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi ; ut, *volvo volvi : vivo excipe vixi.*

Ne

Nexo ist *nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit.* Xo.
Fit cio ci; *ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.
Fit dio di; *ut, Fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio* gi. Dio, Gio
Fit pio pi; *ut, capio cepi: cupio excipe* pivi, Pio.
Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.
Fit rio ri; *ut, pario peperi.* Tio ssi, *geminans* s. Rio.
Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu. Tio.
Denique uo *fit* ui; *ut, statuo statui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
Format, sive plui; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is, ivi, *ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi:* Is, ivi.
Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi, Excipe venio, cambio,
Raucio rausi, farcio farsi, farcio farsi, &c.
Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi,
*Pro salto salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat;* *Pes proceleusmaticus.
Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, sancivi, sarcivi, atque salivi.

De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum,
Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,
Quam simplex geminat, composito non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:
Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.
A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Explico, complico, replico & explico, ui *vel in* avi.
Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen indè
Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi: Oleo
Implicis at formam redolet sequiturque, subolétque.
Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi. Pungo.

Vult.

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia, ut addo, Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo, Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo,* didi : *at unum*

Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritique, Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant : Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,

Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo : parióque, Cujus nata* peri *duo comperit & reperit dant: Cætera ſed* perui ; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

Paſco. *A paſco pavi : tantùm compoſita rotentur Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco,* peſcui *habere : Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

* Poſtha beo ſimplicis formam ſervat.

*HÆc, * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo, Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecidi. Tango, egeo, teneo, tacco, ſapio, rapióque, Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant :*

Cano. *Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : à cano natum, Præteritum per* ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo ; ſed ſimplicis uſum Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*

Maneo. *Compoſita à pango retinent* a *quatuor iſta, Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango. A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta, Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque : Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.*

Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant : Id tibi demonſtrant, exculpo, inculco, reſulto.*

Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a : *Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo : à quatióque, Percutio, excutio : à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Mutant

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc ſi componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur Coemo.
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango, refringo refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque, Ago.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi: Rego.
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademptâ.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præeunte: Facio.
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.
A lego nata, re, per, præ, ſub, trans, ad præeunte,* Lego. * relego, perlego, prælego, &c.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i *cætera mutant:*
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi *faciunt; reliqua omnia* legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Cl *fit* ctum; *ut, vici victum, teſtatur & ici* Ci.
Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di *fit* ſum; *ut, vidi viſum: quælam geminant* ſ; Di.
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima, ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecidi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat cæſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jurè datum vult.
Gl *fit* ctum; *ut, legi lectum: pegi pepigique* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Mutant

Li. Li *fit* ſum: *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio ſalſum:*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque feſelli
Falſum: dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt: velut hîc manifeſtum:*
Emi, emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cœpio cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum.

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum; *ut, verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* ſum; *ut, viſi viſum: tamen* ſ *geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum: torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum, induſi indultum induſúmque requirit.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum; *ut, ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum, *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti fit*
Præterito, commune ſtatum: verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum; *ut, ſlavi ſlatum: pavi excipe paſtum:*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum:
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed ſavi ſautum, cavi cautum: à ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum: livi liníque litum dat:
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum:
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum: veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi ritè ſepultum.

Ui. *Quod dat* ui *dat* itum; *ut, domui domitum: excipe quodvis*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum;
Exui ut exutum: à ruo demerui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricúque
Fricium, miſcui item miſtum, * *ac amicui dat amictum:*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque:
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum:
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum: ſerúque
A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.

Quædam mutant ui in ſum *Hæc ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſum,*
Cellui habet celſum: meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum:

* Pes proceleuſmaticus.

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritúmque.
Xi *fit* tum; *ut, vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum, dat quoque pinxi
Pictum, ſtrinxi ſtrictum, rinxi vult quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

De Compoſitorum Verborum Supinis.

Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum, Tundo.
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum demptâ n tuſum: à ruitum fit, Ruo
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum. Salio.
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſita ſitum dant. Sero.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant:
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum quoque ſartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum: Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or:*

VErba *in* or *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
Præteritum, verſo u *per* us, *&* ſum *conſociato*
Vel fui: *ut à lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum:
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus, & ejus Patior.
Nata: ut, compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus. Fateor quod faſſus, & indè Fateor.
Nata: ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteórque
Formans diffeſſus. Gradior dat greſſus, & indè Gradior.
Nata: ut, digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus.
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus:
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor optat

Fructus

Fructus vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus.

Fuor & Tuecr. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum.
A loquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor
Apiscor. *Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,*
Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;
Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, comminiscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,
* Versus hypermeter. *Juro juravi & juratus, potóque potavi* *
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque
Dĕi placui & placitus, fuesco fuevi atque fuetus;
Veneo pro vender, venivi venditus & sum,
Nubo nupsi vaptáque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque pigĕt, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque.

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo *
* Versus hyperæ meter. *Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,*
Mæreo sum mæstus: sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

Flavesco Erubesco Lucesco, *Quædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:*
Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adopt

Præter

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi vult ergo tepeſco
A tepeo tepui ; ferveſco à ferveo ferbui :
A video cerno vult vi di à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi à percutióque
Percuſſi feri : à mingo vult mei minxi ;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli & à fui fum fui, & à tulo rite fero tuli ;
A ſto ſteti, tantùm præſtare furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati :
Sic poſcunt veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

Verſu Hypermetur.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

Præterita fugiunt, vergo, ambigo gliſco, fatiſco, Silveſco,
Polleo, nideo Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco ; Pruticeſco,
Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis : Sterriſco. Deſiderativa,
Lacturio, timeo | Meditativa omnia præter ut Micturio,
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant. Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

Hæc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo ſcabo pario paperci,
Diſpeſco, paſco, diſco, compeſco quiniſco,
Frigo a go, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſtagóque,
Bullo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Vireo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet :
Quæ compoſitum ut renuo, à cado, ut incido præter
Recido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum
Conſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calleo.
Aſſero, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ſupinum habent Sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum.
Quæcunque in uo formantur neutra ſecundæ
Conceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Careo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Exoleo, caleo : gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
Istis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ, quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleníque incedere gaudent,
Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

Aio. Præsens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt. Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai. Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præsens particip. Aiens.

Ausim. Præsens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Ausim, ausis, ausit. *Plural.* Ausint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, salveto. *Plural.* Salvete, salvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id est, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optativi, Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *essem*, *esses*, *esset*. *Plur.* Forent. Infinitivus, Fore, id est, *Futurum esse*.

Quæso. Præsens Indicat. Quæso. *Plural.* Quæsumus.

Infit. Infit, sola vox est, *Dicit*, seu *dixit* significans. *Plur.* Inunt, id est, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præsens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt. Præterperfectum, Inquisti, inquit. Futurum, Inquies, inquiet. Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*. Præsens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.

e. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Hæc quatuor sequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & plusquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magnâ ex parte deficiunt, nisi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento, *Plur.* Mementote, habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, simplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces esse per Apocopen concisas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Impersonalibus.

ET de Personalibus quidem hactenus dictum esto; deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ personæ non recipiunt, sed mutatur nominativus personæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè personaliter dicimus, *I must read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd personâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ personæ tam activam quàm passivam, quamplurima) sed quia nullius personæ aut numeri certam significationem, nisi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis casu obliquo, sortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ personæ esse videtur, numeríque singularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ personæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, secundæ personæ singularis: *Oportet vos*, secundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Impersonalia cur sic dicta.

Sunt igitur Impersonalia duplícia; activæ vocis, & passivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

Est,	Accidit,			
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,		Juvat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,		Constat,
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,		Conducit,
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,		Miseret,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,		Piget,
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,		Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium: *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertiâ personâ singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,

Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
Libitum est,		Libet.
Puditum est,		Pudet.
Licitum est,		Licet.
Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrum ad verba, an ad participia propiu

piùs pertineant, hic in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, sese regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine casum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius significationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec discrimen discretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut personas admittunt, ideò nec justa verba esse possunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes sunt tres. *Di*, Genitivi casûs. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accusat. Termi-nationes Ge-rundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte significare, nulli dubium est, licet interdum etiam passivè significent. Cujus rei exempla erunt ista: *Athenas quoque missus erudiendi causâ* : id est, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo Fœmina* : id est, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoscendum illustria* : id est, *ut cognoscantur*. *Ars ad discendum facilis* : id est, *ut discatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

SUpina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Supina. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, posterius in *u* : ut *Visum*, *visu*. Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (sicut in rudimentis dictum est) posterius verò passive.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO

PArticipium est pars orationis inflexa casu; quæ à Nomine, genera, casus & declinationem; a Verbo, tempora & significatione; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit. Participium.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio septem, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, Significatio, Numerus, Figura. Accidentia participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hic statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora partic. — Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Præsens. — Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Nota. — Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex rarius legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum. — Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus, Nexus. }

Futurum — Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut plurimùm significationis, aut neutralis: ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper: ut, Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa. — Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt, ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in dus. — A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio Passiva. — Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata* & *aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem ſuorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia a deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, Loquendus, } Utendus, Patiendus, } Obliviſcendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*
Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommodo.*
Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta a verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula, quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur.

NUMERUS.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut, Legens: Pluralis, ut, Legentes. Participia derivata a nominibus. Numerus.

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Spirans: Compoſita, ut, Reſpirans. Figura Participiorum

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia: vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina,

Abundans lactis, Alieni appetens, } Patiens inediæ, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut. { Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abisti? hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit comitarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus est, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *Laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*; ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Animans, modò fœminino, modò neutro reperitur.

DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Ne parum sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Adverbio accidentia.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco significant. Hîc, illic, istîc, intùs, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ficubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs. Loci.

Ad locum respiciunt, Hùc, illùc, istùc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, fiquò, eò, eòdem, quólibet, quovis, quócunque, foràs, hórsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, sursum, deorsùm, utroque, neutrò, quoquoversum. Ad locum. significantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, istinc, intùs, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, ficunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, supernè, infernè, cœlitùs, funditus. A loco significantia.

Denique per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, istàc, quacunque, eâ, eàdem, aliâ, aliquà, fiquà, nequà, quaqua. Per locum significantia.

Adverbia temporis sunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, usque, quousque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, perendie, mane, vesperi, nudiustertius, nudiusquartus, nudiusquintus, nudiussextus &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, sæpè, rarò, subinde, identidem, plerunque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quam-primùm, simulac, simul átque. Temporis adverbia.

Usque temporis & loci adverbium est: ut, *Usque sub obscurum noctis.* *Ab Æthiopia est usque hæc.* Est & ubi pro semper, aut continuè ponitur: ut, *Usque meum micuêre finus.* Usque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, vigesies vel vicies, trigesies vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis sunt, Inde, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimò, imprimis, postremo, primùm, quamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-summùm. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quidita, quò, unde, quantùm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtòr, ecaſtòr.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eja, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demùm.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, ſegregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſit ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maxime, minimè, æque.

Rei

Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, propemdum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ

Demonstrandi: ut, En, ecce, sic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic scribito.* Demonstrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id est, hoc est, quasi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortunâ. Eventus.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, sicut, sicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt casus comparativi & superlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctissimè omnium: similiter Benè, meliùs, optimè; Malè, pejùs, pessimè: etiam Sæpe, sæpiùs, sæpissimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & similia. Compa-ratio.

SPECIES.

Species est duplex, Principalis, quæ ex se originem habet: ut, *Heri, cras.* Species adverbi-orum.

Derivativa est eorum, quæ nata sunt aliundè: ut, *Furtim, à furor: Strictim, à stringo: Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvè. Nomina fiunt adverbia

Figura est duplex: simplex, ut, Prudenter; Composita, ut, Imprudenter.

DE CONJUNCTIONE.

Onjunctio est pars orationis, quæ sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Accidentia Conjunctioni.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Potestas, & Ordo-

FIGURA

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, nam: Compoſita, ut, namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd animum ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterum, verò, enim-verò, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationa. ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-re: Cicer. *Ea-re ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & *pro* quia: ut, Virgil. *audiere & fama fuit: pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia: ut, Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valdè cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera dabitur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, sin, ni, nisi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adversativæ: ut, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, tametsi: & aliæ id genus. Adversat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, sed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut, Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum discesseris.* Dimin.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirùm, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim verò, sed enim, enim pro *certè*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras*
Fussit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non finam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpositiones esse inveniuntur: ut, Cum, quoties casui jungitur, præpositio est. Cum

In genere, Conjunctiones adeo tenui discrimine ab adverbiis discernuntur, ut quàm sæpissimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & similia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum est triplex, nempe, Ordo conjunct.

Præpositivus: earum scilicet, quæ in sententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præposit.

Subjunctivus: earum scilicet, quæ secundum in clausulâ, vel tertium, vel ad summum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Commun.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi solent, Nam, quare, at, ast, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi. Præpos.

Sub

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Encliticæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinant: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis:*
Indoctusque pilæ, discive, trochive quiescit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

DE Præpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione: ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*
Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuscum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Versus,		Angliam versus.
Usque,		Ad occidentem usque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causa,

Secundum.

Secundùm, aliud significat cum dico, *Secundum aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hic, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At benè apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Ovid.—*dicique beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, ſupremáque funera debet.

Adverſus. *Nè Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene viſſit, & intra*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero*

Circum. locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremáque labra*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceret.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt;*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans*
mare currunt.

Præpo-

Prepoſitiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta eſt injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus. *Ab alio expectes alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus eſt gaudeas.*

Abſque. Terent. *Abſque eo eſſet. Abſque pecuniâ miſerè vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus *Damnum appellandum eſt, cum malâ famâ*

Clam. *Clam patre* Et plautus. *Clam patrem.* (luerum

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta eſt.*

De. *Sophiſtæ rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe convictus erat, è ſaxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ ſunt.*

Pro Mimus. *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo eſt.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. ——*capuloque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Prepoſitiones utrique caſui ſervientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque caſum exigunt, ſed diverſa fere ſignificatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum eſt primum:* ſine motu

Ovidius. *Inque domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem expectant calathis:* i.e. *paulo antelucem.*

Idem. ——*vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.*

Super. Virg *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde ſuper viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Denſâ ſubter teſtudine caſus.*

Præpoſitiones nunquam extra compoſitionem reperiuntur

Sunt & Præpoſitiones, quæ nunquam extra compoſitionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio:
Di,		Diduco:	Se,		Sepono:
Dis,		Diſtraho:	Con,		Condono.

Con-

¶ Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi causâ diſcretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damniſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut Emphaſis gratiâ: ut, Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, ſi [a] *deſeris* [b] *tu, perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, & præ aliis tu patronus es*. Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *Tu mihi frater* [b] *eris*.

¶ In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur: ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus; ut,

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.*

Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

¶ Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Non* [b] *eſt mentiri meum*: Aliquando oratio; ut,

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Veronm. Infinit. nominativus verbo.

¶ Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello*. [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

¶ Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo*. [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

¶ Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo*. [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

¶ Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt: ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid. —*Quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*

Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *ſiunt.*

Virgilius. —*Nihil hic niſi* [a] *ca mina* [b] *deſunt.*

¶ Impertonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ, Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus in ſuo loco. Excep tio.

¶ Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere, uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.

Secunda Inter-pretatio.

¶ ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

¶ Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris ſalix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullum ad [b] *amiſſas* [a] *ibit amicus opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audio* [a] *regem Dorobernia proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA
Relativi & Antecedentis.

¶ RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſona: ut, Hor. — [a] *Vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat?*

¶ Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod rerum omnium eſt primum.*

¶ Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie quoque Senaculum appellatur.*

Plin. p. *Non procul ab eo* [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Salam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terrâ Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

¶ Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, Cicero. *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Saluſt. *Eſt locus in carcere,* [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur. In coitu Lunæ,* [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

¶ Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas*, [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* & Ovid.— [a] *Nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

¶ Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix*, [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem visere lucidum.* Casus Rectus.

¶ At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab effecto* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abest.* & Virg. *Cujus* [a] *numen adero.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *familiam nullam vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lego Virgilium* [a] *præ* [b] *quo cæteri poëtæ sordent.*

Substantivorum constructio.

¶ QUum duo substantiva diversa significationis sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.* & *Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus substantivi.

¶ Proinde hic genitivus sæpissime in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus*, [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus*, [b] *Heri* [a] *filius*, [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est*, [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi*, [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variat substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

EXCEPTIO.

¶ Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut. Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.* Appositio.

¶ Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* & *Hoc* [b] *nostri* Catul. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque suâ* [b] *nummorum servat in arcâ,* [a] *Tantum habet & fidet.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore ſubſtantivo per Ecliplim ſubaudito; ut in hujuſmodi locutionibus:

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram.* Hor. *Ventum erat ad* [b] *Veſtæ:* Utro[b] q; ſubauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. *Hectoris Andromache:* ſubauditur *uxor.* Idem. *Deiphobe Glauci:* ſubauditur *filia.* Terent. [b], *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* ſubaudi [a] *ſervum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus et Vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentius in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Juv. [b] *Ingenti vultu* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus et uſus ablativum exigunt: ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis opus eſt.* Gellius. *Pecuniam quâ ſibi nihil eſſet* [a] *uſus, ab iis quibus ſciret uſui eſſe, non accepit.*

Opus Adjective.

Opus autem adjectivè pro neceſſarius quandoq; poni videtur, varieque conſtruitur: ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus eſt.*

Idem. *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus eſſe ad apparatum triumphi.*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus ſunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis* [b] *tibi multum* [a] *opus non fuiſſe.*

Adjectivorum Conſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum Conſtructio

Djectiva quæ deſiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria ſignificant, genitivum adſciſcunt: ut,

Plinius. *Eſt natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.* Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præſcia.* Idē. [a] *Memor eſto brevis* [b] *ævi.* Ter. *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.* Sillus. *Non ſum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, ſed* [a] *devius* [c] *æqui.* Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbal
tur : ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii*, Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum* in ax.
Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax*. Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *ſagax*.
Idem. [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax*. Virg. *Tum* [b] *fidi pravique* [a] *te-*
nax, quàm nuncia veri. Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax*, &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, Interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent : ut, Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis* ; [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt aquè miſer, ut ego ?*

Virgilius--- [b] *Divûm promittere* [a] *nemo auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione : ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Enea.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum : ut, Virg.--[b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante : ut, Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.*

Idem. [a] *Natus* [b] *de Superis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*

Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,*
Incedit ardens ſummâ decurrit ab arce.

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem casûs & temporis erunt : ut, [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas ?* Interro. [b] *Divitiarum.* [a] *Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Angliâ ?* [b] *Conſultatur de Religione.*

Fallit

¶ Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, [a] *Cujum pecus? Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [b] *Furtine accusa, an homicidii, an* [b] *Utroque?*

¶ Fallit denique cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, [a] *Cujus eſt hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & ſuperlativa.

¶ Comparativa & ſuperlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus ſortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior eſt dextra. Digitorum medius eſt* [a] *longiſſimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poëtarum* [a] *doctiſſimus:* id eſt, [b] *ex poëtis*, vel *inter poëtas.*

Comparativo. Conſt.

¶ Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adſciſcunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum eſt* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id eſt, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſus ſignificat: ut, Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *ſubmiſſius.*

¶ Tanto, quanto, multo, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur: ut, Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *peſſimus omnium poëta,* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eraſ. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, ſed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat, habetur;* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum, incommodum, &c.

¶ Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut, Virgilius. *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.* Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.* Cic. *Eſt* [a] *finitimus oratori poëta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [a] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *ſupplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patria sis* [a] *idonem,* [a] *mihis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpositione compoſita: ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c. Compoſita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia conſtructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueris illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* [a] *affines* [b] *eſſe rerum quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut, Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi cauſa. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienum* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam acculativus cum præpoſitione adjungitur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [a] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſive, ut & participia, in *dus* potius participialia, quam in *bilis* adjecta gaudent: ut, Ovid. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Jule* [a] *memorande ſodales.* In bilis

Horatius.—*Nulli* [a] *peregrinabilis* [b] *alter Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomon jacens* [a] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. menſura

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut, Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [a] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut, Columel. *In morem horti areas,* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plaut. *Amet* [b] *melle & felle est* [a] *fœcundissimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives positis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius. *At fessa multa referunt se nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*
Idem. *Tua regio in terris nostri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives* [b] *equûm,* [a] *dives pictai* [b] *vestis, & auri.*
Persius. *O curvæ in terras animæ & cœlestium* [a] *inanes!* [a] *Expers* [b] *frandis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diversitas. Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpositione subjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *Diversus* [b] *ab isto.*
Nomina tam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diversum.*

Causa. Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam; ut, [a] *Rabidus* [b] *irâ* [a] *Imbecillus* [b] *senectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Formæ modus rei adjicitur nominibus tum Substantivis tum Adjectivis in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *natura* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *consiliis.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæsar,* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, prædītus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt: ut, Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio.* *Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *prædītum*
Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Idem [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant; ut Ovid. *Militia est* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Descendam magnorum haud unquam* [a] *indignus avorum.*

pro

Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEI, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur, cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut *Languet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.* Primitiva.

QV. [a] *Dárſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cùm actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrum & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa & ſuperlativa: ut, [a] *Unusquiſque* [b] *veſtrum.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter & veſter, hos genitivus poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſio includum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Cic. *Ex* [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*
Cic. *Dico* [a] *mei* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*
Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*
Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorûm evenius oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*
In [a] *ſuâ cujuſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtrâ* [b] *omniû memoriâ.*
Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*
Hor. -- *ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & ſuus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præcedit in eadem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit* [a] *erroribus ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnoperè Petrus rogat, ne* [b] *ſe leedas.* Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolùm trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut

Ipſe [b] *vidi*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *videris*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *dixit.* Ipſe.

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego*, [a] *ipſe* [b] *ille*, [a] *ipſe Hercules.*

Idem etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt: ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.* Idem.

Tenent,

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa hic, ille, iſte.

Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonſtrat; Iſte, eum qui apud te eſt; Ille eum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille & iſte.

Ille, cùm uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut, Terent. *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab eâ pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur, Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut, Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium eſt* [a a] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè ſubacto & puro ſolo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminoſóque:* [b] *ille frugum e terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Eſt tamen, ubi e diverſo pronomen *Hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus ad verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba ſubſtantiva, ut *Sum*, forem, fio, exiſto; verba vocandi paſſiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis ſimilia, ut, Scribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor; item verba geſtûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrique nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummus Dæmon.* [b] *Perpuſilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinus.* Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito ſibi caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,

Infiniti verbi conſtructio.

[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *jacti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *dilucant* [b] *ſeduli.*

Infinitum quoque utrinque eoſdem caſus habet, præcipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eiſque ſimilia accedunt: ut, [b] *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.* Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.* Terentius. [b] *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe vobis.* Ovidius. *Cui* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

¶ Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita: ut, [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

¶ SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, Sum ſig. nif. poſſ. gen.

Virgilius.— *Pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibœi.*

Cicero. [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.*

Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos.*

¶ Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut, *Non* [a] *eſt meum contra auctoritatem Senatûs dicere.*

Terent. *Ejus haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

¶ At hîc ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt officium his bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

¶ Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſſim* [a] *fit pecunia.* [b] *Pudor parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili, vel pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Æſtimandi verba gen.

Horat. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quàm priſci temporis annis.*

¶ Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo. Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

¶ Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* *Æqui boni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c. Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificat: ut.

Plaut. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*

Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*

Ovid *Fœcundum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*

[a] *Admonito illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum; vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione: ut,

Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Naevius de impudicitiâ graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cic. *Patroni eâ* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur: ut [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De pluribus ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Fatago, &c. Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut, Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*

Virgil— [a] *Oro miſerere* [b] *laborum*

Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*

Statius. *Et* [a] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c. At miſereor & miſereſco, rariùs cum dativo leguntur: ut, Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*

Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c. Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur.*

Cic. *Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *oblivi ſci ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *mei quæ, ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſenes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te*, id eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat. Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt*

Virg. *Egreſſi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [a] *arenâ.*

Dati-

Dativus poſt Verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut, Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur*, &c. Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mibi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſ. poſita regunt.

Huic regulæ appendunt varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodi aut incommodi regunt dativum: ut, Virg. *Tua ſeges demùm* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari Agricolæ.* Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.* Idem— *Validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.* *Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.* Commodum & incommodum.

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo: ut, Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtuderis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.* Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturâne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.* [b] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.* Excep tio.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Virg.—*Sic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.* [b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.* Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione: ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.* Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad: ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.* Verba compa randi

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum: ut, Ovid. *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; ut, *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus;* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.* Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.* Virgil. *Plurimâ ſalute* [b] *Paremonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *im-* Verba dandi

[a] *Impertii Gnæbo.* [a] *Asperſit mihi* [b] *labem:* [a] *Asperſit me* [b] *labe.* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.*

Ovid. *Ut piget inſido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro*, id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris*, id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *proſpice!*

Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis*, i. *statuis.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, vel [b] *de te*, i. *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *te*, vel [b] *à te*: ſcilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi. ☞ Verba promittendi & ſolvendi regunt dativum: ut, Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi. ☞ Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*

Idem. *Quid de quoquo viro,* & [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*

Dicimus, [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mitto, ut legas.*

Verba fidendi. ☞ Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.

— *Vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri* nè [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi. ☞ Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri.* Sal. *Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [b] *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius.— *venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

Ovid. *Ignavis* [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

☞ At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſſit mali* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus*, ſeu [b] *inter omnes.*

Terent. —*Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juven. *Saxis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi*, id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te*, id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſidet* [b] *ferro.*

[b] *magneti*, seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanicè [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minand

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest*. Hor. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum;

Dativum postulant verba composita cum *Adverbiis* benè, satis & malè, & *cum his præpositionibus*,

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Verba compo sita.

Sed Præeo, præcedo, præcurro, præstringo, prævertor, præverto, accusativo jungunt.

Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo ne manum* [a] *admoliaris*.

Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.

Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor*.

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.

Post. [a] *Posthabeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam*.

Virg. [a] *Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.

Terent. dixit. *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo*.

Ob. Ter. *Quum* [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest, itur ad me*.

In. [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut, Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia*. Plin. [a] *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Pers. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [b] *est, nec voto vivitur uno*. Est pro habeo.

Virg. [a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca*. Suppeti

Huic contine est *suppetit*: ut,

Horat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*.

Gemin. Dativ. ¶ Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adſciſcit dativum: ut, Hor. [b] *Exitio* [a] *eſt avidis mare* [b] *nautis.* Hor. *Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis? Nemo* [b] *ſibi mimos* [a] *accivere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus feſtivitatis. Eſt ubi hic dativus, *tibi* aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, non ſuâ ne eſſitatis, at feſtivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *ſibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba tranſitiva. ¶ Verba tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi ſive communis, ſive deponentis, exigunt accuſativum: ut, Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commiſſa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intranſitiva atque abſoluta, accuſativum admittunt cognatæ ſignificationis: ut, Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Neſtor.* Virg. — *Longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

¶ Hunc accuſativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* Sen. [a] *Ire veſtâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accuſat. fig. ¶ Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent: ut, Virgil. — *Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô Dea, certè!* Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *ſimulant, & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.* Horat. [b] *Paſtillos Ruſillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi &c. ¶ Verba rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, duplicem regunt accuſativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *poſce* [b] *Deum* [bb] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [bb] *mores. Ridiculum eſt te* [b] *iſtud* [bb] *me* [a] *admonere.* Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [bb] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Exceptio. 1. ¶ Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum: ut,
Virg. [b] *Ipſum* [a] *te teſtemur,* [b] *veniámque* [a] *precemur* [bb] *ab ipſo.*
Terent. [b] *Suſpicionem iſtam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Veſtiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ, vel* [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Excep-tio.

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis:

INSTRUMENTUM:

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA.

ut, Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *exanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS:

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Colum. *Invigilate viri, taciso nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Sam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Excep-tio.
Summâ [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſen vitioſa nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Liv. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. *Fames* [b] *parvo* [a] *conſtat,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Excep-tio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris alii,* [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam minoris.*
Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut,
Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa ablativo gaudent, ut,
Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas, Antipho.*
Val. Max. *Malo virum* [a] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*
Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*
Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*
Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*
Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [b] *levabo.*
Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur, ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans!*
Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*
Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſâ [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeas?*
Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguíſque ferinæ.*
Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*
Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*
Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur, ut,
Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ. In re malâ* [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*
Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *ſeclo.*
Cæſar, *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*
Flor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata rotundis.* [a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *Haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

ſerent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſupersedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. i. e. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore, &c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor, Afficio

CMereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, peiùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam benè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Eraſmus [b] *de linguâ Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè [b] *de republicâ* [a] *meruit.* Mereor

CQuædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.*
Procul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.* Verba accipiendi, &c.

CVertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Deâ, téque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.* Exceptio.

CVerbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſus: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret, ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

CQuibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pulicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam In terris.*
Nil [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Jam Maria, [a] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.* Ablat. Abſolu.

CVerbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poetice acculativus: ut, [a] *Egrotat* [b] *animo magis quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

CQuædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, Plaut. *Abſurdè facis, qui* [a] *tangas te* [b] *animi. Exanimatus* [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* Plaut. [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.* Exceptio.

Plaut. [a] *Diſcrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum eſt mihi*

Eidem verbo diverſi caſus diverſæ rationis apponi poſſunt: ut,

Diverſi caſus.

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *veſtē* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præſente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Paſſivorum conſtructio.

Paſſivis additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione; & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his*, [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honeſta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec viſa ſororum.*

Horat. *Obiitúſque meorum,* [a] *obliviſcendus et* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *accuſari à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedeceberis à me iſtos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magiſtratu.*

Neutro-paſſivorum conſtructio.

Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-paſſiva, paſſivam conſtructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis. Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *ſpoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoſte* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Vitus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à cervicibus* [a] *exilat philoſophia?*

Infinitivorum conſtructio.

Quibuſdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter ſubjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.— [a] *Juvat uſque* [b] *morari, Et conſerre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *ſcribere* [a] *juſſit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Hæc* [b] *fieri dixes, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipſis.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & abſolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæcine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* ſubauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par eſt,* [a] *æquum eſt,* aut aliquid ſimile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *ſpargere voces*

Enallage.

In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conſcius arma.*

id eſt, *terrebat, ſpargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia.

Gerundia ſive Gerundivæ voces, & ſupina, regunt caſus ſuorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.—[a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut, Virgil. Dl.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſâ in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poëticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur, ut, Virg. [a] *Studium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* Nota.

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, Do.

Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.—*Alitur vitium, creſcitque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, Do. intér, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnàndum hilares eſte.* Virg.—[a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.*
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.* [b] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

CVertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum. & [b] generandi gloria [a] mellis. Ad [b] accuſandos [a] homines duci [a] promtus, proximum latrocinio eſt. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Supinum.

CPRius ſupinum activè ſignificat, & ſequitur verbum, aut participium, ſignificans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſæ. Milites ſunt [a] miſſi [b] ſpeculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum*, latentem habent motum.

Excepto.

CAt hoc ſupinum in neutro-paſſivis, & cum infinito *iri*, paſſivè ſignificat: ut, Plaut.

[b] *Cœlum ego, non [b] vapulatum, dudum [a] conductus ſum.* Ter. *Poſtquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.* Poëticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] viſere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

CPonitur & abſolutè cum verbo Eſt: ut, Terent. [b] *Actum eſt, ilicet, periiſti.* Ovid.— [b] *Itum eſt in viſcera terræ.* [b] *Ceſſatum eſt ſatis.*

Poſterius ſupinum.

CPoſterius ſupinum paſſivè ſignificat, & ſequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, Ter. *Sum extra noxam, ſed non eſt [a] facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum eſt, idem eſt & [b] dictu [a] turpe.* Cic. *Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dignum [b] ſpectatu arbitramur.*

In iſtis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu*, [a] *Redit [b] venatu* cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs cenſenda videntur, quàm ſupina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

CQUæ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs uſurpantur, in accuſativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] ſapit. Nocte [a] latent mendaces [b] Id tempus [a] creatus eſt Conſul.*

Quanquam hic eclipſis videtur eſſe præpoſitionis *per* vel *ſub*.

Duratio tempo.

CQuæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ſic, Virgil.

Hîc jàm ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*

Idem [b] *Nocteſ atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*

Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*

Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.* [a] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci.

(Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo; ſic, Virg.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non amplius,* [b] *ulnas.*

Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt hiduì (ſubintelligitur* [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio)* [b] *itinere,* vel [b] *iter.* [a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Appellativa & regionum nomina.

(Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco,* aut *per locum*; ſic, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Galliâ.* Virgil.—[b] *Ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.*

Saluſt. - *Legantur* [b] *in Africam majores natu nobiles.*

[b] *E Siciliâ* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodũ veni. Per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.*

Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

(Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ſic,

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*

Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

(Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequun-

ſequuntur ſormam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique ſimul* [a] *vixi-vimus.* Cic. *Parvi ſuni ſoris arma, niſi* [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. (Domi, non alios ſecum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, ſuæ, noſtræ, veſtræ, alienæ: ut, *Veſcor* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

(Verùm ſi proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Aſſyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Tentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum ſcribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præſidium.* Cicero. *Cum unâ ſolâ legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventoſus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone menſam hoſpitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *eſt* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. (Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri ſerè ſe* [a] *continet.* Perſ.— [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Eſt tibi ſat modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. (Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accuſativo: ut, [a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

(Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. (Verbis ſignificantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Niſi antè* [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco* (ſive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *ſum profecturus iter.*

(Ad eundem modum uſurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

Impersonalium Coſtructio.

GENITIVUS.

(Hæc tria impersonalia, Intereſt, refert, & eſt, quibuſlibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ablativos

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtra* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro *otium eſt*: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.* Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero. A noverca* [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.* Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes*, id eſt, *ſtatuum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato. [b] *Patrem-familias venditorem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè adjuntur præpoſitiones Ad & In: ut, Ter. *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet?* [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.* Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.* Accuſativ. cum præp.

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo: pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Cic. Accuſativ. cum genit.

Cic. *Si ad certeſimum vixiſſet annum,* bb *ſenectutis* b *eum ſuæ* a *non* a *pœnitueret.* a *Tædet* b *animam meam* bb *vitæ meæ.* bb *Alicrum* b *te* a *miſeret;* bb *tui nec* a *miſeret, nec pudet.* Ter. bb *Fratri* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudétque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia. ¶ Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia, ut, Virgil. *Non omnes* a *arbuſta* b *juvant, humiléſque myricæ.* Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.* Senec. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.* a *Nemo miſerorum* b *commiſereſcit.* *Te ror* b *pudet* a *iſtud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c. ¶ Cœpit incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt, ut, Quint. *Ubi primum* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem. b *Tædere* a *ſolet avaros impendii.* a *Deſinit illum ſtudii* b *tædere. Sacerdotem inſtitiæ* b *pudere* a *debet.* Quin. b *Pervenire ad ſummum niſi ex principiis, non* a *poteſt.*

¶ Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet, ut, Cæſar. b *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. — *Stratóque ſuper* a *diſcumbitur* b *oſtro.*

Verbum impersonale passivæ vocis, pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, ab Statur: id est, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, a *Statur* b *à me,* id est, *ſto.* a *Statur* b *ab illis,* id est, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

Participia regunt casus verborum à quibus derivantur; ut, Virgil. — *Duplices* a *tendens ad ſydera* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.* Idem; *ubera* b *lacte domum referens* a *diſtenta capella,* a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut, Terent. *Reſtat Chremes; qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus eſt.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Genitivus.

(Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum postulant: ut, Salust. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *sui* [a] *profusus*. [a] *Cupientissimus* [b] *tui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli*. [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Accusativus.

(Exosus, perosus, pertæsus, activè significant, & in accusativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *segnitiem* [a] *perosæ*. *Astronomus* [a] *exosus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Sueton. [a] *Pertæsus* [b] *ignaviam suam*.

Dativus.

(Exosus & perosus etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, videlicet passivè significantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt*. [a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo & Sanctis*.

ABLATIVUS.

Ablativus.

(Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum ferunt: ut, Ter. [a] *Ita bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus*. Virgil.—[a] *Sate* [b] *sanguine Divûm*. Idem.— *Quo* [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præflat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

(En & ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi* Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*: [a] *Ecce duo tibi, Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

(En & ecce exprobrantis. Soli accusativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*: Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum*: Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

(Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum post se recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quò* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum eſt.*

* Genit. feſtivitatis. Ter. *Ah* [a] *minime* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus [a] *gentium* feſtivitatis causâ additur.

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, poſtridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis amplius quàm flere poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Priùs* [b] *calendarum*, ſeu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, ſatis, abundè, &c. ut, Sal. [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Inſtar. Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram, aut ſimilitudinem ſignificat: ut, Virg. [a] *Inſtar montis equum divinâ Palladis arte* [a] *Ædificant.* Juſt. *Mittitur Gilippus ſolus, in quo* [a] *inſtar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *inſtar habet.*

Nota. Hîc apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad inſtar* [b] *caſtrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *inſtar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta ſunt: ut *Veni* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales: Tempori, luci, veſperi: ut, *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rerum eſt primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occîdit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *veſperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſitionis unde ſunt profecta: ut,

Caſtra [a] *propius* [b] *urbem movenrur.*

Saluſt. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam ſunt Mauri.*

Nota. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regit: ut, *Terent.* [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diverſitatis, Aliter, ſecùs; & illa duo, Ante, pòſt, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ſunt, [b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecùs.* [b] *Multo* [a] *antè. Longè ſecùs.* Virg.—*Longo* [a] [illegible] [b] *tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *pòſt.* Niſi & ipſa adverbia potiùs cenſenda ſunt. Adverb. diverſitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & ſuperlativi gradûs, admittunt caſus comparativis & ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire, ſicut antè præceptum eſt: ſunt. Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Acceſſit [a] *propiùs* [b] *illo.* [a] *Optimè omnium dixit.*
Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad leos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à tervis.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accuſativo, & ablativo unctum reperitur: ſunt, Liv. *Paulò* [a] *plùs trecenta* [b] *vehicula ſunt amiſſa.* Plus.
Saluſt. [b] *Hominum eo die cæſa* [a] *plùs duo millia.*
[a] *Plus quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt.*
Abierat acies paulò [a] *plùs quingentos* [b] *paſſus.*
Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *ee, in navi fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, poſtquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò ſubjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ſunt, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, poſtquam, cum.
Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, ſi voles, lavato.*
Virgil. [a] *Cùm faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipſe venito.*
Idem. [a] *Cùm* [b] *canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hîc prius *Cùm* adverbium, poſterius conjunctio eſſe videtur. Nota.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ſunt, Ovid. Donec.
[a] *Donec* [b] *eram ſoſpes.*
Idem. [a] *Donec* [b] *eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quouſque, nunc indicativum nunc ſubjunctivum exigit: ſunt, Virg.
Cogere [a] *donec oves ſtabulis, numerúmque referre* [b] *Juſſit.*
Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua, quam adjeceris, decocta* [b] *ſit.*

Dum,

Dum — Dum, de re præſenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu fatendi modum poſcit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantiſper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum eſt* [b] *facis.*
Dum pro Dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs ſubjunctivo nectitur: ut, Ter. [a] *Dum* [a] *proſim tibi.*
Ter. *Dum nè ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*
Dum pro Donec ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æſtas.*

Quoad — Quoad pro Quamdiu, vel indicativis vel ſubjunctivis; pro Donec, ſubjunctivis ſolis adhibetur: ut, Ter. [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *poſſem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam diſcederem.*
Omnia integra ſervabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simul ac — Simul-ac, ſimul-atque, indicativo & ſubjunctivo adhærent: ut, Sal. [a] *Simul-ac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Hor. — [a] *Simul-atque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum &c. — Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, ſicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut, Enaſ. [a] *Ut* [b] *ſalutabis, ita & reſalutaberis.* Cic. [a] *Ut ſementem* [b] *feceris, ita & metes.*
Ut pro Poſtquam indicativo jungitur: ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum eſt in urbem.*

Quaſi, &c. — Quaſi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acſi, haud-ſecus-acſi, quum proprium habent verbum, ſubjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipſe aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quaſi non* [b] *noverimus nos inter nos.*
Alias copulant conſimiles caſus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quaſi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. — Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel ſubjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *ſævi magna ſacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus eſt,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*
Ne pro non, cæteris modis inſervit.

Adver. Præpoſitionum formam induunt — Adverbia, accedente caſu, tranſeunt in præpoſitiones: ut, Juven. *Caniabit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

COnjunctiones copulativæ & diſjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates locuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi* (vel *præterquam*) [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulativæ ſimiles albus.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.* Flor. *In Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures. Et* [b] *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, Boët. *Recto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicitque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora ut, Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* [b] *produceres. Tibi gratius* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpiùs poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* Virg. [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſtea-quam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquàm, priuſquam, & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quòd* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quàm Philoſophi* [b] *[illegible]at.* Cic. *Graviùs accuſat,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur ipſa conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam?* [a] *non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantùm indicativo: [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite (* [a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herbâ.)*

[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit,* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cum. Cùm, nec quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicemus, tamen alii de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Ovid. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officii, Gradive, virilibus aptus.*

Cum & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item Tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant. Fit autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cùm eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *cum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Ne, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. [b] *Superât* [a] *ne, & veſcitur aurâ Ætherea?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

Nihil refert [b] *fecerisne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, poſt verba timoris, nunc eſſentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo, jungitur: ut, Terentius.

Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *eſſet, meum.*

Idem. *Te oro, Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet hoſpes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubeſt:*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

Cic.

Cic. [a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum. Non est tibi fidendum,* [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicer. [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.* Idem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.* Hor. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM
Constructio.

Præpositio subaudita, interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [a b] *loco parentis*, id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *specie*, id est, [a] *sub humanâ* [b] *specie. Discessit* [ab] *magistratu*, id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* Idem.— [a] *Emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.* Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *Cum legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Cic. [b] *De famâ tuâ* [a] *detrahere nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curâque* [a] *incumbe.* Verba composita cum A, ab, & ex.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.* Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum, Quid Troës potuêre?* — In, cum Acc usativo.

Idem. *Quò te, Mœri, pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item In accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut. Virg. *Eſtque locus* [b] *partes ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

——*Amor mihi creſcit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo. In, cum ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſativo. Sub pro Ad, per, & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi*; id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.— [a] *Sub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat*, id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *inſtante nocte.* Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, Hor. *Quicquid ſub* [b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accuſativo. Virg.— *Sub* [b] *nocte ſilenti*; id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.* Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut, Virg. —[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo. Super pro De & in, ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper eâ* [b] *re variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter. Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubterque* [b] *terras.* Virg.— *Omnes ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *denſâ teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus. Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia. Præpoſitiones, cùm caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virg.—*Longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Pone ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.—[a] *Coràm quem quæritis adſum Troïus Æneas*

INTERJECTIONUM
Conſtructio.

Interjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius; *Spem gregis* ([a] *ah!*) *ſilice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accuſativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O feſtus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, ſua ſi bona nôrint,* [b] *Agricolas.*
Idem. [a] *O formoſe* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo nunc accuſativo adhærent: ut, Virg. [a] *Heu* [b] *Pietas!* [a] *Heu priſca* [b] *fides*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *ſtirpem inviſam!*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu me homo adiges ad inſaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh ſancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis*
Terent. [a] *Væ miſero* [b] *mihi, quantâ de ſpe decidi!*

DE FIGURIS.

Figura eſt novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis ſcilicet & conſtructionis, hoc loco trademus. Figura quid ſit

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis ſunt ſex. Prothesis, Aphæreſis, Epenthesis, Syncope, Paragoge, Apocope.

Prothesis, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis

Aphæreſis, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæreſis.

Epenthesis, eſt interpoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias, relligio*, additâ *l*; *Induperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*. Epenthesis.

Syncope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit, petiit, dixti, repoſtum*, &c. Syncope

Paragoge, eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici*. Paragoge.

Apocope, eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ á fine dictionis: ut, *Peculi* pro *peculii*. *Dixin* pro *dixine*. *Ingeni* pro *ingenii* Apocope

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Ellepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptōſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO

Appoſitio quid ſit

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſus, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.*

Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, *Urbs* [b] *Patavii*: apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*: apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. [b] *Turba ruunt in me luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis causâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [b] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocat quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper laboro.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Eſt ergò Evocativo, immediata tertiæ perſonæ ad primam vel ſecundam reductio.

Obſervandum verò eſt, Verbum ſemper convenire cum perſonâ evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor ſunt notanda: Perſona evocans, quæ ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ; Evocata, quæ ſemper eſt tertiæ; Verbum, quod ſemper eſt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ; & Abſentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione perſona Evocans & Evocata aliquando ſunt diverſorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm perſona evocata caret numero ſingulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ iſtûc veniam.* Aut cùm eſt nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars ſtudioſorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*: hîc ſubauditur *nos*. Aut denique cùm eſt nomen diſtributivum: ut, Ovid. *In magnis* [b] *læſi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *ſumus*: ſubintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem eſt Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam perſona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi perſona evocans ſubintelligitur: ut, Virg. Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: ſubintelligitur, *Ego*.

[a] *Populus* [b] *ſuperamur ab uno*; ſubauditur, *Nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepſis, ſeu conceptio, eſt comprehenſio indignioris ſub digniore, à *σὺν* con, & *λήϐω* ſumo. Syllepſis quid ſit.

Duplex autem eſt conceptio: Perſonarum ſcilicet, quoties perſona concipitur cum perſonâ, & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratia, hæc quæ ſequuntur obſervabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & cùm pro Et acceptum, eſt plurialis numeri; ac proindè verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & perſonæ cum digniore ſuppoſito ac ſubſtantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & ſoror* [b] *facis?* Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dign lor Pers na. Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil.—— [b] *Divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemo cum fratre Quirinus Jura* [b] *dabant.*

um. *Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
Hor. *Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati.* Luc. *Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Excep- tio. At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usit s ùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virg.—*Cùm Daphnidis arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cum vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permissa sunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt,* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porro conceptio, alias Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi:* ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis mplie ta. Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœminâ perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*: loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis ſeu præſumptio, eſt pronunciatio quædam rerum ſummaria. Fit autem cùm congregatio ſive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*, [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hìc congregatio ſive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio ſive totum, eſt dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrſis*. Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg.

[b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrſis in unum*,
[b] *Thyrſis oves*, [ab] *Corydon diſtentas lacte capellas*.

Aut congregatio eſt nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*, [ab] *alii in penuriâ*, [ab] *alii in deliciis*.

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepſi eſſe neceſſaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*: verbum, ut, *volaverunt*: partes, ut, *hæc & illa*: partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente*: & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes ſequantur. Quinque in prolepſi neceſſaria.

Duplex autem eſt Prolepſis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepſi eſſe oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*: [ab] *hic à dextrâ*, [ab] *ille à ſiniſtrâ Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in quâ aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. Prolepſis duplex.

[b] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultu*,
[b] *Quærebant taciti noſter ubi eſſet amor*:

Deeſt altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, & [ab] *alter in alterius*. Et [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate*. Ubi deeſt [a] *vos*: & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet. Et [ab] *alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hìc totum [a] *nos* ſub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſteriùs geſtum eſt, antè deſcribimus: ut, Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis a προ quod eſt antè, & λάζω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbi* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultúſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hìc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*; at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut ſatum* [b] *arui. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu pareret.*

Licèt Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *laſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantiâ verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum: ut, Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hic te nos, quàm illic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *irata.*

In numero: ut, Virg. *hìc illius arma, Hìc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut

[a] *Ego*

Ego [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel diſjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cænas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut ſexus diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, Virg. [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſâ:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hic* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, à σὺν quod eſt cum, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio casûs pro caſu, idq; interdum non invenuſtè: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Populo* Antiptoſis quid ſit.

pulo ut [b] *placerent quæ fecisset* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audistis, non* [b] *est meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem*, pro *id.* Quanquam hìc *venit*, impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti*: pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus*, &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *authores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptosis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate*, pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero villicum*: pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche est, cùm id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hìc *albus*, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes*, vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput*, vel [b] *capite.* Virg. [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* Sil. [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni.* Lucan. *Effusas* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas*, [a] *contusáque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: Hor. [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non simul esses*, [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur [a] autem Synecdoche à *συν* quod est *con*, & ἐκδέχομαι *suscipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum suâ parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui libet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipsi, Pleonasmo, *&* Enallage, *deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.*

DE PROSODIA.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quit ſit.

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic ['] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [^] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, Virg. *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne*.

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor*.

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus*.

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mel, fél, párs, páx*. Natura longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs*. Monoſyllaba.

REGULA II.

In diſſyllabâ dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ, poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa*. Diſſyllaba.

In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Citus, látus, ſólers, ſátur*.

REGULA III.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes*. Sin brevem habet penul- Polyſyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dominus. Pontifex.*

Excipiuntur composita à Facio: ut, *Benefácit, malefácit, calefácit, frigefácit.*

At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor.*

Nota. Composita à *fit*, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít, calefít, benefít, satisfít.*

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt, quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Und* adverbium ultimam acuit, ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, seduló, porró, fortè, quá, siquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falsó, citó, ferè, planè*, & id genus alia: *putá* pro *ficut*, *poné* pro *post*, *coràm, circùm, aliàs, palàm, ergó* conjunctio, sed *ergô* pro causâ circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*Illius ergô Venimus.* Hæc igitur omnia sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentiâ verò grayantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Déinde, próinde, périnde, aliquando, síquando, néquando, búcusque, álonge, délonge, déinceps, dúntaxat, déorsum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, intérea loci, nihilóminus, paulóminus*, cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus:* non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio. Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eámque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, útraque, úndique, bíccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubíque tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubívis.* Ubique & Ubivi.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donèc,* à *donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symôis, Periphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licet apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſâ oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenùs de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ proferendæ menſura.

Syllab. Brev. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Longa. Tempus breve ſic notatur [◡]

Longum autem ſic [–] ut, Tērrā.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certâ temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio Pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum differere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt { Spondæus, Pyrrhichius, Trochæus, Iambus, } ut, { – – *Virtus.* ◡ ◡ *Deus.* – ◡ *Panis.* ◡ – *Amans.* }

Triſſyllabi ſunt { Moloſſus, Tribrachus, Dactylus, Anapæſtus, Bacchius, Antibacchius, Amphimacer, Amphibrachus, } ut, { – – – *Magnates.* ◡ ◡ ◡ *Dominus.* – ◡ ◡ *Scribere.* ◡ ◡ – *Pietas.* ◡ – – *Honeſtas.* – – ◡ *Audire.* – – – *Charitas.* ◡ – ◡ *Venire.* }

Carmen quid ſit. Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carm.

Carmen composituro imprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio

Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

Mart. *Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.*

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Virg. Eclipsis.

Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum: pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta*: pro *alvearia*. Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: Diæresis

– ⏑⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evolvisse suos*, pro *evolvisse*.

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum, syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemmeris.

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – – – – ∪ ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Oſtenſans artem pariter arcánque ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Eneëmimeris conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – – – – ∪ ∪ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

Carminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus:

– ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – – – ∪ ∪ – –

ut, Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllabâ longâ: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omninò dactylicos, cum ſyllabâ item longâ.

– – – ∪ ∪ – – ∪ ∪ – ∪ ∪ – –

ut, Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri, hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– – – ◡ ◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡ ◡

Horatius. *Mecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conflat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus addit ur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ◡ ◡ – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus,*

– ◡ ◡ – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ◡ ◡ – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Fuſce, pharetrâ,

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ –

Quoquo diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum

◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ –

Horat, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.*

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera dividitur: Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum conſtat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑

O Carminum dulces notæ

– – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Quas ore pulchro melleo

– – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Fundis, lyræque ſuccinis!

Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Trimetrum ſenis conſtat pedibus: ut,

– ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – – ⏑ – – ⏑ :

Qui nos damnant, ſunt hiſtriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum ſyllabarum.

PRimarum ſyllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoſcitur;

Poſitione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compoſitione, præpoſitione, regulâ, exemplo ſeu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas conſonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique poſiturâ longa eſt: ut, Virg.

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quòd ſi conſonans priorem dictionem claudat, ſequente item à conſonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam poſitione longa erit: ut,

Major ſum, quàm cui poſſit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor*, *ſum*, *quàm* & *ſit*, poſitione longæ ſunt.

At ſi prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, ſequente à duabus conſonantibus incipiente, interdum, ſed rarius, producitur: ut,

– – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Juv. *Occulta ſpolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, ſequente liquida, communis

mānis redditur: ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulachrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterius semper sit brevis, in alīus semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit *ī*: ut, Faciēī: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul: ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.*

– ⏑⏑ – – ⏑ ⏑ –

Idem. *Quod fieri non posse putes.*

Ohe Interjectio, priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut, *Dicite Pierides. Respice Lāerten.* Et in possessivis: ut, *Æneia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.*

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa est: ut, Aurum, nēuter, musæ; nisi sequente vocali: ut, Præire Præustus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima. Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jūcundus, à jūvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à yŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dīco.
Fĭdes, à fĭo.
ărena, ab āreo.
ărĭſta, ab āreo.
Pŏſui, à pōno.

Gĕnui, à gīgno.
Frăgor, à frāngo.
Frăgilis, à frāngo.
Nŏto, as, à Nōtu.
Năto, as, à nātu.
Dĭſſertus, à diſſero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, conſōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innūba, Pronūba, à nūbo.
Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, le, ē, niſi vocali ſequente: ut, *unda dēbiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt, præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏceila, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, rimam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Di

Di etiam producitur, niſi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭſertus Reliquæ præpoſitiones, ſi poſitio ſinat, corripiuntur. Cujuſmodi ſunt, Ad, ob, ab, ſub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon I.

Omne præteritum diſſyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici,
Tŏtondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcīdi, à cædo.

Quin & ſupinum diſſyllabum, priorem quoq; producit; ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum, Stătum. Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum, à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS. Regula VIII.

Quarum verò ſyllabarum quantitas, ſub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum uſu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda eſt certiſſima omnium regula. Diſcant ergò pueri obſervare ex poëtis communes primarum ſyllabarum quantitates; cujus ſortis ſunt,

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orlon, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & ſimilia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ ſyllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognoſci poſſunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polyſyllaborum ſupra

ſuprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio, facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas *rimus* & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſâ longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro, Amaverīmus, amaverītis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Phaſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtīnus, mediaſtīnus, parietīnus, matutīnus, veſpertīnus, repentīnus.

Præter hæc ſequentia

Dlutĭnus,	Serotĭnus,
Craſtĭnus,	Oleagĭnus,
Priſtĭnus,	Fagĭnus,
Perendĭnus,	Cedrĭnus,
Hornotĭnus,	Carbaſĭnus.

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ităſ, quĭă, poſteă, ejă. A

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta* *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, capŭt. B. D. T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur: ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē; & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fame olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis, producit ultimam in ablativo, me,

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valdè. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninò.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *η* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtri, amarī, docerī,

Præter

Præter *mihi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*, quæ sunt communia.

Nisi verò & quasi corripiuntur; cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoïdĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amaryllĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymĕn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, Dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compositis: ut, Exĭn, subĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen castrantur: ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *ĭnis* correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accus. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*: ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*: ut, Ityn.

In *ăn* quoque à Nominativis in *A*: ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accusat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: ut, Nomi nat. Æneas, Marsyas. Accusat. Æneān, Marsyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia sunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper producuntur: ut, huic Dominō, servō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter sedulò, mutuò, crebrò, serò, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, Dō, ſtō, ut & ergō pro cauſā.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs: ut, hæc Sapphō, Dīdō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæſăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, nxŏr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

– ◡ ◡ – ◡ ◡ – ⏑ – ◡◡ – ◡◡ – –

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, quoque cum compoſitis: ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt: ut, Aēr, cratēr, characTēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes: nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur: ut, Amās, musās, majeſtās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit: ut, Arcās, Pallās. Genitivo Arcados, Palladoſ.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium: ut, Heros, Heroös; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plurali, Heroās, Phyllidās.

Es finita longa ſunt: ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, patrēs. Es.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt: ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs divĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pēs, unà cum compoſitis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à *ĕdo*, unà cum compoſitis corripitur: ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt, unà cum neutris ac

nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoëthĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiădĕs.

Is. *Is* finita brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs, Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur: ut, Musīs, mensīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnītis, Salamīnis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſûs: ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia: ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is*, quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*: ut, Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audītis, velītis, dederītis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per *o* parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Us* finita corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis: ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba: ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ους* vel *υς* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs: ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen I E S U S.

U. Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū.

Grammaticæ finis.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto;
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat [illegible]
Audiríque, coliíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Te monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,
Ad te quâ licoat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibúſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiáque & annis
Increſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſe
Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere poſſim.
Hæc eſt ſumma mei, capútque voti
Quod ratum jubeas ut eſſe, per te
Ipſum Chriſte rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno ſoboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator Chriſte ſalutis,
Ut cibus, ut poſitus ſic benè potus alat.
Et tu ſancte comes, dux ſolatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.
Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra, nihilque
Languida ſic poterit lædere membra malì.

Poſt

Post Cibum.

COrpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu,
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Nostráque cœlesti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

CHriste, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devictâ de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt,
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteatque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera professo,
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,
Résque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vitâ aut in nece separet abs te,
Sed semper famulus sim, maneámque tuus.

AMEN.

BOOKS Printed by Patent, *and Sold by* S. BUCKLEY *and* T. LONGMAN, *in* Amen Corner, London.

1. A Short Introduction to Grammar (commonly call'd the *Accidence*) generally to be uſed: Compiled for the Inſtruction of thoſe, who deſire to attain to the Knowledge of the Latin Tongue:

2. Breviſſima Inſtitutio: Seu, Ratio Grammatices cognoſcendæ ad omnium puerorum utilitatem perſcripta (vulgò dicta *Lily*'s *Grammar*) *Quam ſolam Regia Majeſtas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.*

3. *Lily*'s Rules conſtrued. Whereunto are added *Tho. Robinſon*'s Heteroclites, the *Latin Syntaxis*, and *Qui mihi*. Alſo there are added the Rules for the Genders of Nouns, and Preterperfect Tenſes and Supines of Verbs, in Engliſh alone.

4. *Figura* and *Proſodia* Conſtrued.

5. Inſtitutio Græcæ Grammatices Compendiaria in uſum Regiæ Scholæ Weſtmonaſterienſis. In uſum ſtudioſæ Juventutis adduntur etiam quidam literarum Nexus, & Scripturæ Compendia, quæ partim elegantiæ, partim brevitatis causâ uſurpari ſolent.

6. *A new Edition of* LILY'S GRAMMAR, *in which the Text has been collated with the oldeſt and beſt Editions; the Examples to the Rules compared with the ancient Roman Writers, and the Places cited from whence they were taken; ſome few Things, which before were generally excepted againſt, amended; others that were obſcure and difficult, explained by ſhort Notes; and the whole printed upon a new Letter, and in a more plain and commodious Manner, than any former Edition*